

OPERATOR'S MANUAL

SSB RADIOTELEPHONE

FS-1575 FS-2575 FS-5075

Model

FURUNO ELECTRIC CO., LTD.

www.furuno.com



FURUNO ELECTRIC CO., LTD.

9-52 Ashihara-cho, Nishinomiya, 662-8580, JAPAN \bullet FURUNO Authorized Distributor/Dealer

All rights reserved. Printed in Japan

Pub. No. OME-56770-M

(REFU) FS-1575/2575/5075

A : JUL. 2011 M : JUN. 15, 2022



0 0 0 1 9 9 1 1 9 1 1

IMPORTANT NOTICES

General

- This manual has been authored with simplified grammar, to meet the needs of international users.
- The operator of this equipment must read and follow the instructions in this manual. Wrong operation or maintenance can void the warranty or cause injury.
- Do not copy any part of this manual without written permission from FURUNO.
- If this manual is lost or worn, contact your dealer about replacement.
- The contents of this manual and the equipment specifications can change without notice.
- The example screens (or illustrations) shown in this manual can be different from the screens you see on your display. The screens you see depend on your system configuration and equipment settings.
- Save this manual for future reference.
- Any modification of the equipment (including software) by persons not authorized by FURUNO will void the warranty.
- The following concern acts as our importer in Europe, as defined in DECISION No 768/2008/EC.
 Name: FURUNO EUROPE B.V.
 - Address: Siriusstraat 86, 5015 BT, Tilburg, The Netherlands
- The following concern acts as our importer in UK, as defined in SI 2016/1025 as amended SI 2019/ 470.
 - Name: FURUNO (UK) LTD.
 - Address: West Building Penner Road Havant Hampshire PO9 1QY, U.K.
- All brand, product names, trademarks, registered trademarks, and service marks belong to their respective holders.

How to discard this product

Discard this product according to local regulations for the disposal of industrial waste. For disposal in the USA, see the homepage of the Electronics Industries Alliance (http://www.eiae.org/) for the correct method of disposal.

How to discard a used battery

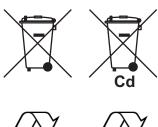
Some FURUNO products have a battery(ies). To see if your product has a battery, see the chapter on Maintenance. If a battery is used, tape the + and - terminals of the battery before disposal to prevent fire, heat generation caused by short circuit.

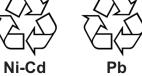
In the European Union

The crossed-out trash can symbol indicates that all types of batteries must not be discarded in standard trash, or at a trash site. Take the used batteries to a battery collection site according to your national legislation and the Batteries Directive 2006/66/EU.



The Mobius loop symbol (three chasing arrows) indicates that Ni-Cd and lead-acid rechargeable batteries must be recycled. Take the used batteries to a battery collection site according to local laws.



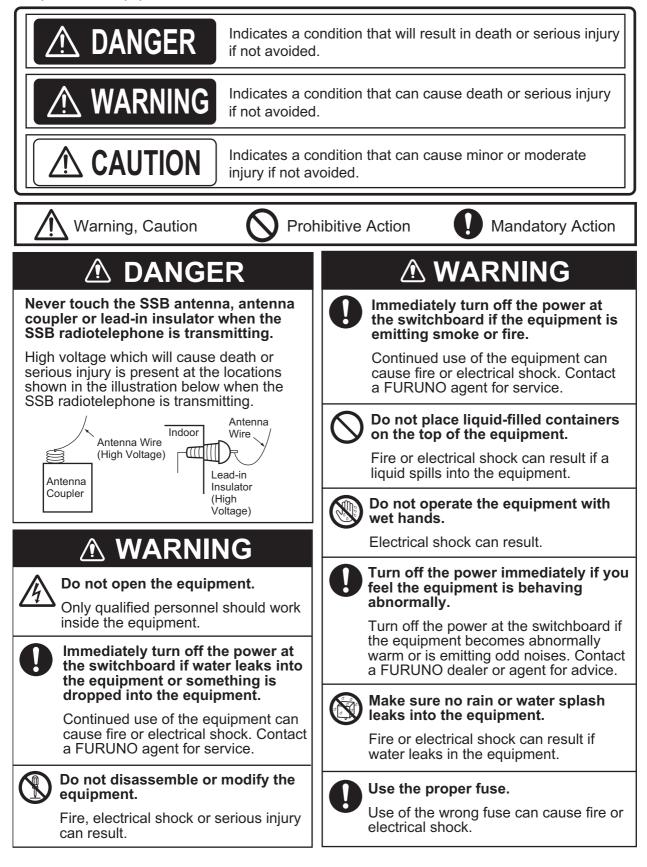


In the other countries

There are no international standards for the battery recycle symbol. The number of symbols can increase when the other countries make their own recycle symbols in the future.

▲ SAFETY INSTRUCTIONS

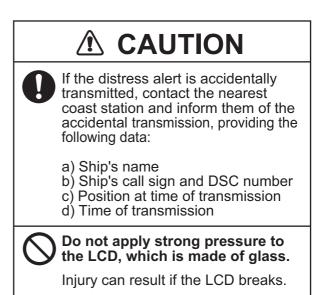
The user and installer must read the appropriate safety instructions before attempting to install or operate the equipment.



\land WARNING

Do not operate the [DISTRESS] key except in case of a life-endangering situation on your vessel.

Operating the [DISTRESS] key transmits the distress alert. Accidental transmission may prevent search and rescue operations for actual emergency. If the distress alert is accidentally transmitted, contact the nearest station to cancel the alert.



WARNING LABELS

Warning labels are attached to the equipment. Do not remove any label. If a label is missing or damaged, contact a FURUNO agent or dealer about replacement.

🛆 WARNING 🔬	Name: W
To avoid electrical shock, do not remove cover. No user-serviceable parts inside.	Type: 86 Code No
\land 警告 \Lambda	
感電の恐れあり。 サービスマン以外の方はカバーを開け ないで下さい。内部には高電圧部分が 数多くあり、万一さわると危険です。	

Name: Warning Label 1 Type: 86-003-1011-3 Code No.: 100-236-233-10



Name: Warning Label Type: 14-055-4202-1 Code No.: 100-245-221-10



Name: High Temp Warning Label Type: 05-089-2142-0 Code No.: 100-301-620-10

- About the TFT LCD –

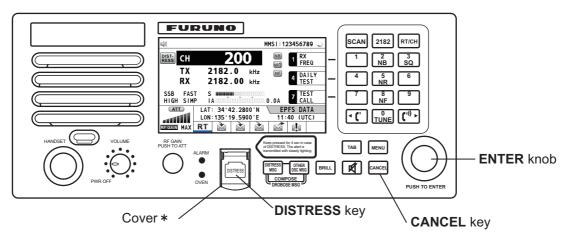
The TFT LCD is constructed using the latest LCD techniques, and displays 99.99% of its pixels. The remaining 0.01% of the pixels may drop out or blink, however this is not an indication of malfunction.

DISTRESS ALERT

How to send distress alert

Below is the procedure for transmitting a distress alert via radiotelephone. Transmit the distress alert when a life-endangering situation occurs on your vessel.

1. Open the **DISTRESS** key cover then press the **DISTRESS** key until the alarm beeps and the ALARM lamp flashes.



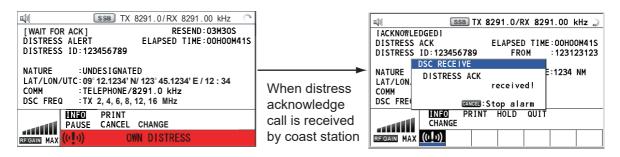
*: The **DISTRESS** key is covered to prevent accidental operation.

While pressing the key, the following screen appears.

司 刘	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🔿]
COUNTD	OWN BEFORE SENDING	
MSG TYPE	DISTRESS ALERT	
NATURE		
LAT	: 09° 12.1234' N	
LON/UTC	: 123° 45.1234' E / 12 : 34	
COMM MODE		
DSC FREQ	: MULTI 2 4 6 8 12 16MHz	
	DISTRESS BUTTON PRESSED! KEEP PRESSED FOR 2 s	Countdown
	KEEP PRESSED FUR Z S	message

2. When the message "Sending DISTRESS ALERT." appears on the screen, release the **DIS-TRESS** key. The audio alarm sounds for two seconds.

After the distress alert has been sent, the following screens appear in order.



3. The audio alarm sounds. Press the CANCEL key to silence the audio alarm.

- 4. Communicate with the coast station via radiotelephone as below.
 - a) Say "MAYDAY" three times.
 - b) Say "This is..." name of your ship and call sign three times.
 - c) Give nature of distress and assistance needed.
 - d) Give description of your ship (type, color, number of persons on board, etc.).

Note: If you do not receive the distress alert acknowledge call, the equipment automatically retransmits the distress alert after 3 min 30 seconds to 4 min 30 seconds. Then awaits the distress alert acknowledge call. This is repeated until the distress alert is acknowledged.

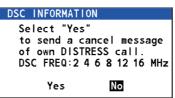
How to cancel distress alert

You can cancel the distress alert while it is being sent or while waiting for its acknowledgment as follows.

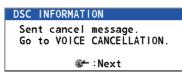
1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [CANCEL] in the user options area then push the knob.

-					
[[]	SSB TX	8291.0/RX 8	291.00 kHz	0	
[WAIT FO	R ACK]	RES	END:03M30S		
DISTRES	S ALERT	ELAPSED T	IME:00H00M	415	
DISTRES	S ID:123456789				
NATURE	UNDESIGNAT				
	/UTC:09 ^{_1} 2.1234'		4' E / 12 : 34		
COMM	:TELEPHONE/	8291.0 kHz			
DSC FRE	Q : TX 2, 4, 6, 8	12, 16 MHz			
	INFO PRINT				Lleen entiene
	PAUSE CANCEL	CHANGE			User options
RF GAIN MAX	(cb) 0	WN DISTRES	S		

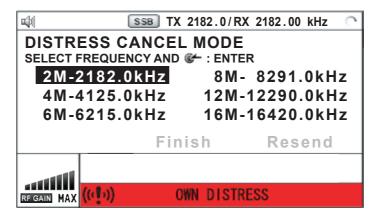
The following message appears on the screen.



2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob to cancel the distress alert. After transmitting the distress cancel call, the following message appears on the screen.



3. Push the **ENTER** knob to erase the message. The screen for the selection of frequency appears.

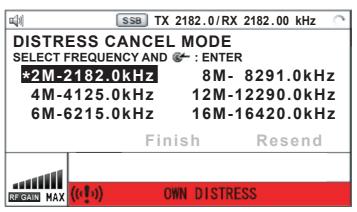


DISTRESS ALERT

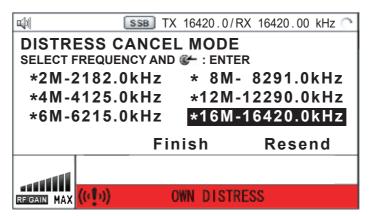
4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select a frequency then push the knob. The following message appears on the screen.

```
DSC INFORMATION
All stations. (Repeat 3 times)
This is (Own ship name & call sign).
MMSI 123456789
Our position is
O9°12.1234'N.123°45.1234'E.
Cancel my DISTRESS ALERT
in 10/APR/2012 12:34.
Cancel my DISTRESS ALERT
```

- 5. Communicate with all ships via radiotelephone referring to the message at step 4.
- 6. Push the **ENTER** knob. The screen for the selection of frequency appears again. The frequency marked by asterisk shows that the call cancellation by voice was completed for that frequency.



7. Repeat steps 4 through 6 to cancel for ALL frequencies. When cancellation on all frequencies is completed, the options [Finish] and [Resend] appear.



8. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Finish] then push the knob.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	FOREWORDx				
1.		ERATIONAL OVERVIEW	1 1		
1.	1.1	Controls			
	1.1	Handset			
	1.2	How to Turn On/Off the Power			
	1.4	Radiotelephone (RT) Screen			
	1.5	DSC Scan Screen			
	1.6	How to Adjust the Brilliance of the Display and Panel			
	1.7	How to Turn On/Off the Main Speaker			
	1.8	How to Scan			
	1.9	How to Set the Auto Acknowledgment			
	1.10	Control Unit Priority			
	1.11	Intercom	1-7		
	1.12	Operation of Session	1-8		
2.	SSE	BRADIOTELEPHONE			
	2.1	How to Select the Class of Emission			
	2.2	How to Select the Channel, Frequency			
	2.3	Transmission			
		2.3.1 Transmission procedure			
		2.3.2 How to change transmission power			
	~ (2.3.3 Condition of the transmitter			
	2.4	Reception			
		2.4.1 RF gain (sensitivity) adjustment2.4.2 S-meter			
		2.4.3 Receive AM broadcasting stations2.4.4 Noise blanker			
		2.4.4 Noise blanker 2.4.5 Noise reduction			
		2.4.6 Notch filter			
		2.4.7 Squelch			
		2.4.8 Attenuator			
	25	User Channels			
_					
3.					
	3.1	What is DSC?	-		
	3.2	DSC Message			
	3.3	Alarms			
	3.4	Description of Call Screens			
		3.4.2 TX calls			
4.	DSC	DISTRESS OPERATIONS	4-1		
••		How to Send Distress Alert			
		4.1.1 How to send distress alert by DISTRESS key with distress information			
		not edited	4-1		
		4.1.2 How to send distress alert by DISTRESS key with distress information edited	4-3		
	4.2	How to Receive a Distress Alert			
		4.2.1 Distress alert received on MF band			

	4.3	4.2.2 Distress alert received on HF band How to Send Distress Relay on Behalf of a Ship in Distress	4-11
		4.3.1 How to send distress relay to coast station	
		4.3.2 How to send distress relay to ships in your area	4-13
	4.4	How to Receive Distress Relay from Coast Station	4-15
	4.5	How to Cancel Distress Alert	4-16
5.		C GENERAL MESSAGE CALLING, RECEIVING	
	5.1	Individual Call	
		5.1.1 How to send an individual call	
		5.1.2 How to receive an individual call	
	5.2	Group Call	
		5.2.1 How to send a group call	
	- 0	5.2.2 How to receive a group call	
	5.3	Geographical Area Call	
		5.3.1 How to send a geographical area call	
	- 4	5.3.2 How to receive a geographical area call	
	5.4	Neutral Craft Call	
		5.4.1 How to send a neutral craft call	
		5.4.2 How to receive a neutral craft call	
	5.5	Medical Transport Call	
		5.5.1 How to send a medical transport call	
		5.5.2 How to receive a medical transport call	
	5.6	How to Receive a Polling Request	
		5.6.1 Automatic reply	
	г 7	5.6.2 Manual reply	
	5.7	Position Call	
		5.7.1 How to request other ship's position	
	ΕO	5.7.2 Other ship requests your position	
	5.8	PSTN Call	
		5.8.1 How to send a PSTN call5.8.2 How to receive a PSTN call	
		5.8.2 How to receive a PSTN call	9-20
6.	MEN	NU OPERATION	
	6.1	How to Open/Close the MENU Screen	6-1
	6.2	User Channels	6-2
		6.2.1 List for user channels	6-2
		6.2.2 How to register user channels	6-2
		6.2.3 How to edit user channels	6-3
		6.2.4 How to delete user channels	
		6.2.5 How to sort the USER CH list by band	6-4
		6.2.6 How to select user channels for SSB mode	6-5
	6.3	Log File	6-5
		6.3.1 How to open a log file	6-5
		6.3.2 How to delete log files	6-6
	6.4	Squelch Frequency	6-7
	6.5	Key Assignment	6-7
	6.6	How to Print Messages	
	6.7	Position Setting	
	6.8	Date and Time Setting	6-9
	6.9	Timeout Setting	
		FAX Enable/Disable	
		How to Select the Antenna	
		Clarifier Setting	
		External Alarm Setting	
	6.14	NETWORK Setting	6-13

	6.15	Address Book	
		6.15.1 List for address data	6-13
		6.15.2 How to register addresses	6-14
		6.15.3 How to edit addresses	6-14
		6.15.4 How to delete addresses	
		6.15.5 How to create a DSC message with registered address	6-16
	6.16	TX Message Preparation	
		6.16.1 List for message files	6-16
		6.16.2 Individual calls	6-17
		6.16.3 Group calls	
		6.16.4 PSTN calls	
		6.16.5 Test call	6-19
		6.16.6 How to edit prepared messages	6-20
		6.16.7 How to send prepared messages	
		6.16.8 How to delete prepared messages	
	6.17	How to Set the AUTO ACK Details	
		Special Messages	
		How to Set Scan Frequencies	
		Sound Setting	
		Alarm List	
	•	·	
7.	NB	DP SYSTEM OVERVIEW	7-1
••	7.1	How to Turn on the NBDP System	
		Description of Equipment	
	1.2	7.2.1 Terminal unit	
		7.2.2 How to adjust of the brilliance of the terminal unit	
		7.2.3 How to switch to night mode	
		7.2.4 Keyboard	
	7.3	Encoding Setting	
	7.4	Function Keys, Menu Operation	
	1.1	7.4.1 Menu conventions	
		7.4.2 Menu overview	
		7.4.3 Function key description	
8.	NR	OP PREPARATIONS	8-1
0.	8.1	Registration of Answerback & ID Codes	
	0.1	8.1.1 How to register answerback code	
		8.1.2 How to register ID codes	
	8.2	Station List	
	0.2	8.2.1 How to register stations	
		8.2.2 How to edit/delete stations	
	8.3	Timer Programming	
	0.0	8.3.1 How to register timer programs	
		8.3.2 How to edit/delete timer programs	
	8.4	Scan Channel Groups	
	0.4	8.4.1 How to register scan channel groups	
	8.5	8.4.2 How to edit/delete scan channel groups How to Change the Window Color	
		Screen Saver Function	
	8.6		
0	NIDI		04
9.		DP FILE OPERATIONS	
	9.1	How to Open and Close Files	
	9.2	How to Create Files	
	9.3	How to Save a File	
		9.3.1 How to format floppy disks or SD cards	9-3

	~ .		How to save a file	
	9.4		Edit Files	
		9.4.1	How to cut and paste text	
			How to copy and paste text	
		9.4.3	Select all	
		9.4.4	How to search text	
		9.4.5	How to replace text	
			Goto line	
	<u>о г</u>		Goto top, Goto bottom	
	9.5		Open Files	
		9.5.1 9.5.2	Open a file	
	9.6	0.0.2	Switch between files	
	9.0 9.7		Rename Files Save a File Under a New Name	
	9.7 9.8		Delete Files	
	9.0 9.9		me Printing	
			Print Files	
	9.10			. 9-0
10.	NBD)P TRA	NSMISSION, RECEPTION1	0-1
2.			Calling	
	10.2	ARQ M	ode Operation	10-3
	10.3	FEC M	ode Operation	10-5
			Select Reception Mode	
	10.5	Commu	unication Example	10-6
	10.6	Timer C	Dperation	10-8
		10.6.1	How to enable timer operation	10-8
		10.6.2	How to stop timer operation	10-8
			ng	
	10.8	Commu	unication Buffer	10-9
	10.9		ation of Macrofiles for Automatic Telex10	
		10.9.1	Automatic telex overview10	0-10
			Preparations10	
			Commands10	
			Store-and-forward method10	
	10.1	0Automa	atic Telex Using Macrofile10)-15
44			NCE & TROUBLESHOOTING1	
11.				
			nance	
			Troubleshooting	
		•	lessages	
			r on PR-850A	
			Terminal Unit Maintenance	
			Cleaning the equipment	
			Connectors and earth connection	
			Diagnostics	
			Power fuse	
		11.7.5	Notification messages	11-7
			IENU TREEA	
			REQUENCY TABLESA	
			IST OF ABBREVIATIONSAF	
AP	PEN	DIX 4 D	DIGITAL INTERFACE (IEC 61162-1, IEC 61162-450)AF	'-20
			ARTS LISTAF	

APPENDIX 6 PARTS LOCATION	AP-29
APPENDIX 7 ALERTS	AP-34
SPECIFICATIONS	SP-1
INDEX	IN-1

FOREWORD

A Word to the Owner of the FS-1575/2575/5075

Congratulations on your choice of the FURUNO FS-1575/2575/5075 SSB Radiotelephone. We are confident you will see why the FURUNO name has become synonymous with quality and reliability.

Since 1948, FURUNO Electric Company has enjoyed an enviable reputation for innovative and dependable marine electronics equipment. This dedication to excellence is furthered by our extensive global network of agents and dealers.

Your equipment is designed and constructed to meet the rigorous demands of the marine environment. However, no machine can perform its intended function unless properly installed and maintained. Please carefully read and follow the operation and maintenance procedures set forth in this manual.

We would appreciate feedback from you, the end-user, about whether we are achieving our purposes.

Thank you for considering and purchasing FURUNO equipment.

Features

The FS-1575/2575/5075 is an MF/HF SSB Radiotelephone with a built-in DSC/Watch Receiver, all contained in a surprisingly compact cabinet. An NBDP (Narrow Band Direct Printing) Terminal Unit is optionally available.

Data is displayed on a large, easy-to-read color LCD. Operation is simplified by the use of few keys and easy-to-follow menus.

The built-in DSC/Watch Receiver produces and receives digital selective callings for quick and efficient establishment of distress, urgency, safety and routine communications with other ships and coast stations that install any MF/HF DSC facilities.

The main features are:

<u>General</u>

- Fully meets the following regulations: IMO A.806(19), IMO A.694(17), MSC 36(63), MSC 68(68), IEC 61162-1, IEC 61162-450, IEC 60945, ETS 300 067, EN 300 338-1, EN 300 338-2, EN 301 843-5, EN 300 373-1, EN 301 033, ITU-R M.476, ITU-R M.490, ITU-R M.491, ITU-R M.492, ITU-R M.493, ITU-R M.541, ITU-R M.625, ITU-R M.821, ITU-R M.1082, ITU-R M.1173, MSC/Circ. 862, IMO MSC. 302(87), IEC62923-1, IEC62923-2.
- Automatic entry of position with manual override
- Optional printer can automatically print out DSC and NBDP received messages and test results.

DSC/Watch Receiver

- Distress, urgency, safety and routine calling
- · Scanning of DSC frequencies for distress and general calls on MF/HF
- · File editing capability for readiness in case of emergency
- PSTN (Public Switched Telephone Network) capability standard
- Log stores 50 each of latest general, distress and transmitted messages, in separate memory blocks.

<u>SSB</u>

- Receiving voice communication
- Noise blanker function, Noise reduction function, Notch filter function, Squelch function are available.
- · Simplified setting of channel and frequency

NBDP (with optional NBDP Terminal Unit IB-585)

- Automatic error-free telex communications and distress message in compliance with GMDSS requirements
- · LCD monitor and keyboard comply with ITU regulations
- · Pop-up menus for user-friendly operation
- · Memory for 256 operator-customized channels
- · Real time message printing with Printer PP-520

Program Number

FS-1575/2575/5075

Location	PC board	Program No.	Version
	T-CPU (05P0859)	0550243 (APP)	03.xx
FS-1575T/2575T/5075T	1-0-0 (03-0659)	0550247 (Boot)	01.xx
	MOT (05P0860)	0550245 (CPLD)	01.xx
FS-2575C	C-CPU (05P0852)	0550246 (Boot)	01.xx
ANTENNA COUPLER AT-5075	COUP (05P0875)	0550244	01.xx
ANTENNA COUPLER AT-1575	COUP (05P0883)	0550244	01.xx

xx: minor change

Terminal Unit IB-585 (optional unit)

PC board	Program No.	Version
TERMINAL	0550251	02.xx

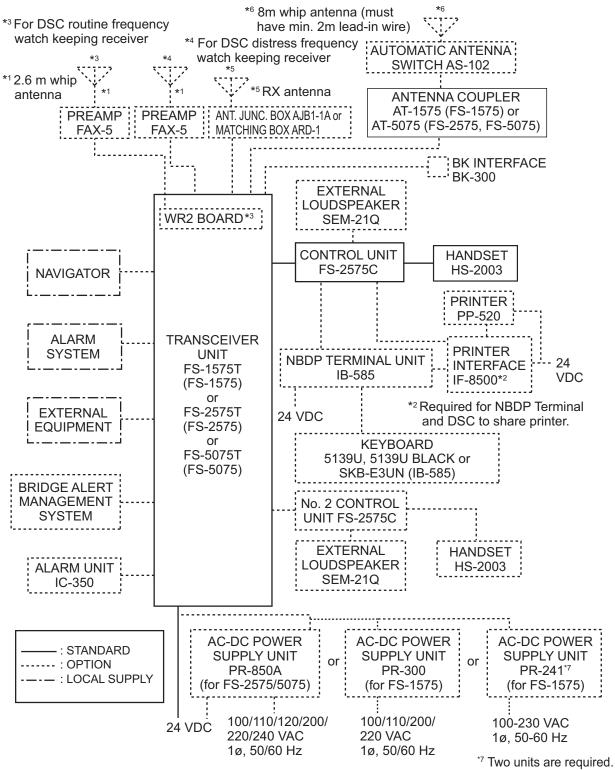
CE/UKCA declaration

With regards to CE/UKCA declarations, please refer to our website (www.furuno.com), for further information about RoHS conformity declarations.

Disclosure of Information about China RoHS

With regards to China RoHS information for our products, please refer to our website (www.furuno.com).

SYSTEM CONFIGURATIONS

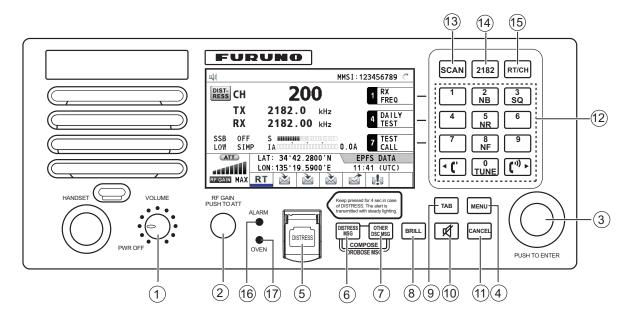


CATEGORY	OF	UNITS	(required	by	IEC60945):
----------	----	-------	-----------	----	------------

Unit	Category
Preamp Unit	Exposed to the weather (For installation on the open deck)
	Exposed to the weather or protected from the weather (For installation on the open deck)
Other Units	Protected from the weather (For installation on the open deck)

1. OPERATIONAL OVERVIEW

1.1 Controls



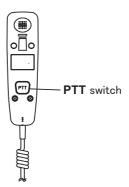
No.	Кеу	Function
1	VOLUME/PWR knob	Turns the power on or off.Adjusts the volume.
2	RF GAIN/ PUSH TO ATT knob	Rotate to adjust the gain; push to turn the attenuator on or off.
3	ENTER knob	Rotate to select menu items or change the page in multi-page screens (e.g., log data); push to confirm a selection.
4	MENU key	 Opens/closes the menu. Long Press to open the alert list.
5	DISTRESS key	Press and hold down the key four seconds to transmit the distress alert. Note: The DISTRESS key is covered to prevent accidental oper- ation.
6	DISTRESS MSG key*	Composes DSC TX message for DISTRESS ALERT.
7	OTHER DSC MSG key*	Composes DSC TX message except DISTRESS ALERT and DROBOSE (Distress Relay On Behalf Of Someone Else).
8	BRILL key	Adjusts the brilliance.
9	TAB key	Switches control to the tab area.Switches the session.
10	🖋 key	Turns the main speaker on or off.

No.	Кеу	Function			
(11)	CANCEL key	 Cancels the creation of the DSC message currently being created. Silences the audio alarm. Erases error message or pop-up message. Returns one layer in multi-layer menu. Erases character input. 			
(12)	0 to 9 keys	Enter alphabet, numeric or symbol.			
	1, 4 and 7 keys	Execute the operation assigned to the function key in the RT mode.			
	2/NB key	Turns the noise blanker on or off in the RT mode.			
	3/SQ key	Turns the squelch on or off in the RT mode.			
	5/NR key	Reduces the noise in the RT mode (NR2 (High), NR1 (Low), Off).			
	8/NF key	Turns the notch filter on or off in the RT mode.			
	0/TUNE key	Tunes the antenna in radiotelephone operation.			
13	SCAN key	 Opens the scan screen. Stops/starts the scanning of DSC routine frequencies, on the scan screen. 			
(14)	2182 key	Switches to the RT (radiotelephone) screen and sets freq. to 2182.0 kHz.			
15	RT/CH key	Switches to the RT (radiotelephone) screen.Opens the CH setting window on the RT screen.			
(16)	ALARM lamp	 Flashes in red for distress and urgency messages. Flashes in green for safety and routine messages, and when daily test is completed. 			
17)	OVEN lamp	Lights in green when the main switchboard is on. Note: The OVEN lamp lights even if the power of the equipment is off.			

*: Press the **DISTRESS MSG** key and the **OTHER DSC MSG** key simultaneously to composes the DSC TX message for DROBOSE (Distress Relay On Behalf Of Someone Else).

1.2 Handset

The handset controls voice communications. Press the **PTT** (push-to-talk) switch to talk, and release it to listen for response. For the full-duplex communication (option required), simultaneous transmission and reception are possible. For the intercom communication (see section 1.11), it is not required to press the **PTT** switch to communicate.



1.3 How to Turn On/Off the Power

Rotate the **VOLUME/PWR** knob clockwise to turn on the power. The RT screen appears.

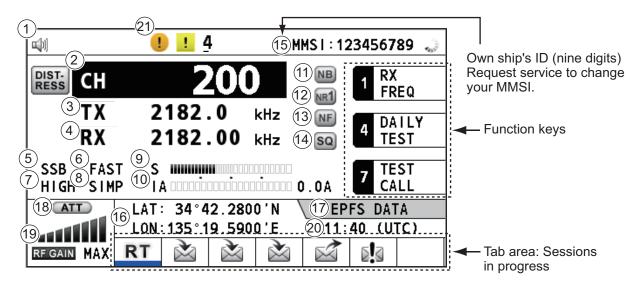
To turn off the power, rotate the **VOLUME/PWR** knob counterclockwise to the OFF position.

In the dual control unit system, the No.1 control unit has priority and it controls the power for both itself and the No. 2 control unit. The power switch of the No. 2 control unit powers on/off the No. 2 control unit only.

Note: Turn on the power at the switchboard more than 15 minutes before turning on this equipment.

1.4 Radiotelephone (RT) Screen

Turn the power on, or press the **RT/CH** key to show the RT (radiotelephone) screen. This is where you set up the transceiver unit, and communicate by voice or telex.

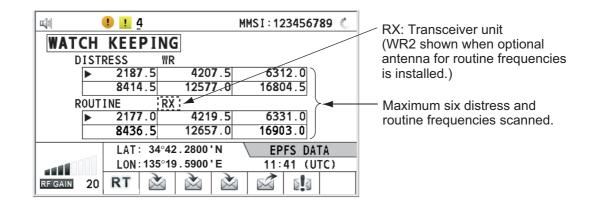


No.	Indication	Meaning
1	₩ 1)/ %	Main speaker on or off
2	СН	Channel
3	ТХ	TX frequency (TX: while transmitting)
4	RX	RX frequency
5	SSB/TLX/AM/FAX	Class of emission
6	OFF/SLOW/FAST (AGC)	Auto gain control ([OFF]: no adjustment, [SLOW]: low-speed, [FAST]: high-speed)
7	HIGH/MID/LOW(1)/ LOW2	Output power ([LOW2]: FS-5075 only, minimum output power)

No.	Indication	Meaning
8	SIMP/S-DUP/DUP	Communication mode ([SIMP]: simplex, [S-DUP]: semi-duplex, [DUP]: full-duplex (only for FS-5075, option))
9	S	S-meter, displays the strength of received signal.
10	IA/IC/VC/RF/VS	Transceiver unit status ([IA]: antenna current, [IC]: collector cur- rent, [VC]: collector voltage, [RF]: RF output, [VS]: source voltage)
(11)	NB	Noise blanker (NB:On, No indication: Off)
(12)	NR2/NR1/OFF	Noise reduction (1): High, 1): Low, No indication: Off
(13)	NF	Notch filter (INF: On, No indication: Off)
(14)	SQ	Squelch (so: On, No indication: Off)
(15)	MMSI	Own ship's ID (nine digits) Note: Request service to change your MMSI.
16	LAT, LON	Own ship's position (LAT: Latitude, LON: Longitude)
	Positioning data source	Shows the source of positioning data currently in use. "GNSS DATA": GNSS sensor data is used "GPS DATA": GPS sensor data is used "GLONASS DATA": GLONASS sensor data is used "Galileo DATA": Galileo sensor data is used "BeiDou DATA": Beidou sensor data is used "QZSS DATA": QZSS sensor data is used "IRNSS DATA": IRNSS sensor data is used "EPFS DATA": Data source other than the above is used "EPFS (OFFLINE)": Indicates that no signal was received for more than 10 minutes "EPFS (OLD)": Data is not updated for more than four hours "MANUAL INPUT": Positioning data is manually entered "NO INFO": No positioning data selected
(18)	ATT	Attenuator (ATT : On, No indication: Off)
(19)	RF GAIN	Adjusted value of gain
20	Time (UTC: universal time	coordinated) of the position fix
21)	Indicates the number of to	tal alerts (WARNING and CAUTION) currently occurring.

1.5 DSC Scan Screen

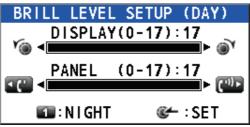
Press the **SCAN** key to show the DSC scan screen. This screen scans and receives the distress and routine frequencies.



1.6 How to Adjust the Brilliance of the Display and Panel

You can adjust the brilliance of the display and the panel as follows:

1. Press the BRILL key to show the [BRILL LEVEL SETUP] window.



- 2. Press the 1 key to switch the [DAY/NIGHT] mode.
- 3. To adjust the [DISPLAY] brilliance, rotate the **ENTER** knob or press the **BRILL** key.

(Default setting: 17 for [DAY], 7 for [NIGHT])

- 4. To adjust the [PANEL] brilliance, press the **•** or **•** key. (Default setting: 17 for [DAY], 12 for [NIGHT])
- 5. Push the **ENTER** knob to save the settings and close the window. To cancel the settings, press the **CANCEL** key instead of the **ENTER** knob to close the window.

Note 1: The equipment keeps values for [DAY] and [NIGHT] separately.

Note 2: The window closes automatically when there is no operation for four seconds.

Note 3: When you turn on the power with the display brilliance set to 0, the setting automatically changes to 1.

1.7 How to Turn On/Off the Main Speaker

You can turn the main speaker (other than DSC communication, error, and key beep) on/off.



2. To adjust the volume of the main speaker, rotate the **VOLUME/PWR** knob (cw: volume up, ccw: volume down).

1.8 How to Scan

The DSC screen scans multiple routine frequencies according to operator-set interval. For how to set frequency to scan, see section 6.19.

Note: The voice and telex communication are not available when scanning.

- 1. Press the **SCAN** key to show the DSC scan screen. Scanning starts. When receiving the appropriate frequency signal, the scanning stops, and the frequency is highlighted and flashes.
- 2. Press the **SCAN** key again to stop scanning the routine frequencies. **Note:** You can not stop the scanning manually for the distress alert.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to move the cursor to the desired routine frequency which you want to watch. You can scan only the frequency selected by cursor.
- 4. Press the SCAN key to restart the scanning.

Note: When scanning starts, the active session (refer to section 1.12) is automatically put on hold.

1.9 How to Set the Auto Acknowledgment

Individual, PSTN (public switched telephone network), position, polling and test calls can be acknowledged automatically or manually. This is set on the [ACK SETTINGS] in the [DSC] menu (see section 6.17).

Note: When own ship's communication is high priority, set to manual acknowledgment.

The auto acknowledgment is not sent in the following cases:

- Other session is active (except individual call).
- There are RT or DSC sessions (for individual call).
- Channel is in use.
- ECC is NG (No Good).

Note: The auto acknowledgment for the individual call is sent only when the proposed channel or communication mode is not available.

1.10 Control Unit Priority

If you operate the No.1 control unit while the No.2 control unit is being operated, the right to operate is shifted to the No.1 control unit. The control unit not having priority shows the following:

- The unit name currently in use: No.1 control unit, No.2 control unit or NBDP
- The ongoing operation: COMPOSING DSC MESSAGE, OPERATION, COMMUNI-CATION

The control unit which you operate has priority in the following conditions:

- The handset goes OFF HOOK.
- Display the menus or setting windows.
- Display each function screen (for example, Log).
- Press a key or rotate a knob. (The priority is lost after four seconds.)
- NBDP is communicating.

1.11 Intercom

The built-in intercom permits voice communications between two control units.

Calling

You can call over the intercom in on or off hook condition.

- 1. Press the **MENU** key.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [INTERCOM] then push the knob. The pop-up for calling appears and the called party's control unit rings. To cancel calling, press the **CANCEL** key.
- When the called party picks up their handset, the pop-up for calling disappears and the INTERCOM CONNECTED screen appears. Start communications.
 Note: You do not have to press the PTT switch to communicate.
- 4. If needed, adjust the handset volume with **C** or **P** key.
- 5. Hang up the handset or press the **CANCEL** key to turn the intercom off. The lastused screen or the RT screen appears.

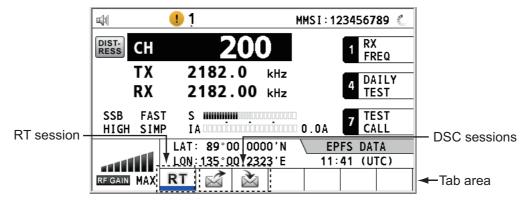
Answering

- 1. The control unit rings, and both the pop-up for calling and a message, which suggests you to pick up the handset, appear. To cancel reply, press the **CANCEL** key.
- 2. Pick up the handset, and the alarm stops. The pop-up for calling disappears and the INTERCOM CONNECTED screen appears. Start communications.
- 3. Hang up the handset or press the **CANCEL** key to turn the intercom off. The lastused screen or the RT screen appears.

1.12 Operation of Session

Description of session

There are two types of sessions: RT session and DSC session. When a session starts, the appropriate icon for the session appears in the tab area.



How to finish a single session

RT session

- 1. Press the **TAB** key to select the RT icon in the tab area.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [QUIT] then push the knob.

- Jul	MMSI:123456789 🐔			
DIST- RESS CH	200	1 RX FREQ		
TX RX	2182.0 kHz 2182.00 kHz	4 DAILY TEST		
SSB FAST HIGH SIMP		0.0A 7 TEST CALL	Sten	2: Rotate the ENTER
	told quit ◄	POSITION	— ·	to select [QUIT].
Step 1: Press to select the R		EPFS DATA LAT ◄ 89°00.000 LON ◄ 135°00.232 UTC ◄ 11:41 @		Press the 6 key to open the position data window.

DSC session

The cursor is in the tab area when the DSC session starts. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] then push the knob.

	<u>! 1</u> тых ТХ	2177.0/ RX	2177.00	kHz 🌁	
[SELECT AN ACK] ELAPSED TIME: INDIVIDUAL MSG 00H00M58s FROM : 123456789 CAPTAIN_2575 COMM MODE : TELEPHONE COMM FREQ : TX 2170.0 /RX 2170.0 kHz					
RF GAIN MAX	INFO PRIN ACCEPT UNA				 Rotate the ENTER knob to select [QUIT].

How to start a new session

When another session is active:

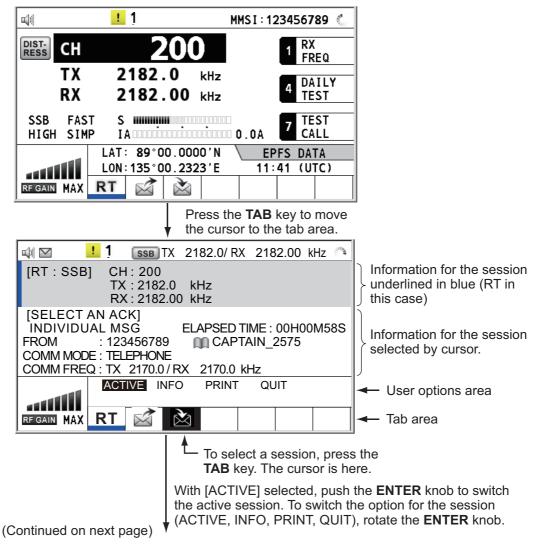
- When <u>sending the distress alert</u>, all sessions except the distress alert TX session automatically close then the distress alert TX session starts.
- When <u>doing an RT session or sending a non-distress DSC message</u>, the currently active session is put on hold then the RT session or non-distress DSC message TX session starts.
- When receiving a DSC message, its session is put on hold.

When no other session is active:

- When <u>sending the distress alert</u>, all sessions except the distress alert TX session automatically close then the distress alert TX session starts.
- When <u>sending a non-distress DSC message</u>, its session becomes the active session.

How to switch sessions

When one session is active and another message arrives, a new session for the received message does not start automatically. Only one session can be active. For example, when you are transmitting a DSC message and another message arrives, the option [ACTIVE] appears to indicate the start of a new session.



(Continued from previous page)	
🕬 🗹 ! 1 TIX 2177.0/ RX 2177.00 kHz 🐴	
[SELECT AN ACK] ELAPSED TIME: INDIVIDUAL MSG 00H01M12s FROM : 123456789 CAPTAIN_2575 COMM MODE : TELEPHONE COMM FREQ : TX 2170.0 /RX 2170.0 kHz	Only the screen for the selected session appears.
REGAIN MAX	
To finish this session, rotate select [QUIT] then push the	
Note: When waiting for the A session is in progress, the co appears. Rotate the ENTER or [NO] then push the knob.	onfirmation message
🕬 🖂 🛛 🕅 TLX TX 2177.0/ RX 2177.00 kHz	
NO ACTIVE	
[WAIT FOR ACK] INDIVIDUAL MSG ELAPSED TIME : 00H05M24S TO : 987654321 CAPTAIN_5075 COMM MODE : TELEPHONE COMM FREQ : TX 2170.0 / RX 2170.0 kHz	
	The 📓 icon disappears.

How to close a session

To manually close a session, select it with the **TAB** key. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob. The session icon disappears from the tab area.

When there is no operation for specific time (see section 6.9), the inactive session is automatically closed.

Processing when the number of session is maximum

A maximum of seven sessions can be displayed in the tab area. If a seventh session starts, the following message appears on the screen. Press the **CANCEL** key to close the message. Close a session to make space for the new session.

DSC INFORMATION
The session is maximum.
Quititany.
CANCEL:Close window

If the eighth session is for sending a distress alert, all sessions except that session automatically close, and the session starts.

If the eighth session is for receiving DSC message, the lowest-priority session automatically closes and the message appears.

2. SSB RADIOTELEPHONE

You can do SSB communications from any screen which displays the communication frequency.

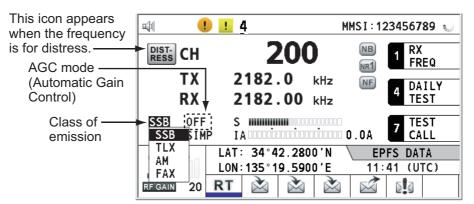
2.1 How to Select the Class of Emission

You can select the class of emission from among the following:

- [SSB]: Single Sideband
- [TLX]: Telex
- [AM]: AM (RX only)
- [FAX]: FAX (RX only. Connect a FAX to this equipment to print FAX messages.)

At the RT screen, select the class of emission as follows:

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to highlight the class of emission (default: [SSB]) then push the knob. When you rotate the **ENTER** knob clockwise, the cursor moves from [CH] downward.



- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the class of emission desired then push the knob. AGC is automatically turned on or off according to the class of emission.
 - [SSB]: [FAST] [TLX], [FAX]: [OFF] [AM]: [SLOW]
- 3. You can change AGC as below.
 - 1) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the AGC mode indication then push the knob.



2) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [OFF], [SLOW] or [FAST] then push the knob.

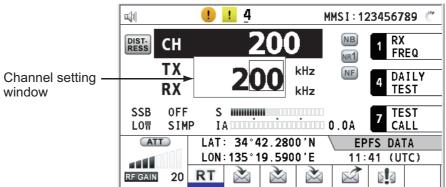
2.2 How to Select the Channel, Frequency

Select the channel or transmitting/receiving frequency to use for the SSB.

Note: To set the SSB radiotelephone to 2182 kHz/J3E, press the 2182 key.

<u>Channel</u>

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [CH] on the RT screen then push the knob. You can also show the channel setting window by pressing the **RT/CH** key.



2. A channel can be entered directly with the numeric keys, or by using the **ENTER** knob. See below for details.

Enter channel with the numeric keys:

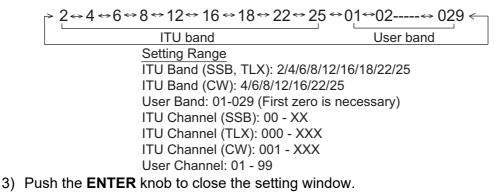
Use the numeric keys to enter channel then push the **ENTER** knob. Select band and band channel with the **ENTER** knob:

1) Use the **•**C or **C** key to place the cursor in the band or band channel position, whichever you want to change.

200



- Cursor position for selection of band Cursor position for selection of band
- 2) Rotate the ENTER knob to set band or band channel desired.



Frequency

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TX] or [RX] then push the knob.

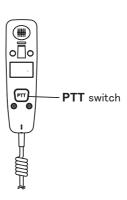
<u>TX</u>	2182.0	<u>RX</u>	2182.00	
anaví	by one of the r	nothodo	holow	

- Enter frequency by one of the methods below. <u>Enter frequency with the numeric keys:</u> Use the numeric keys to enter frequency then push the ENTER knob. For example, to enter 2161 kHz, key in 2, 1, 6, 1, 0. (Note: Keying in 2-1-6-1 sets 216.1 kHz.) Be sure to include zero for 100 Hz place. <u>Select frequency with the ENTER knob (for RX only):</u>
 - 1) Use the **I** or **I** key to change the range which the cursor covers.
 - 2) Rotate the ENTER knob to set frequency desired.
 - 3) Push the **ENTER** knob to close the setting window.

Note: When TX and RX frequencies are different, first enter TX then enter RX.

2.3 Transmission

After selecting the class of emission and frequency, you can transmit by pressing the **PTT** switch on the handset.



2.3.1 Transmission procedure

Maximum transmission power is achieved only when the antenna impedance and transmitter impedance match each other. Because the antenna impedance changes with frequency, antenna impedance matching with the transmitter impedance is done with the antenna coupler. The antenna coupler automatically tunes the transmitter to a wide range of different antenna lengths. The available range is;

- Wire antenna 10 to 18 meters long (horizontal part)
- Whip antenna eight meters long (Horizontal feeder is two meters or longer.)
- Whip antenna 10 meters long

To initiate the tuning, do the following:

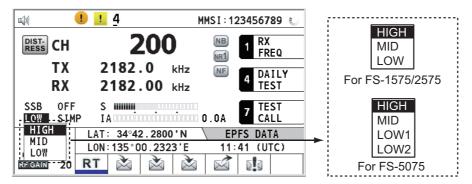
- Press the PTT switch on the handset. Tuning is automatically adjusted at first transmission after frequency is changed. For manual tuning, press the 0/TUNE key on the RT screen. If tuning fails, the message "TUNE NG" appears and the output power is automatically set to [LOW] (for FS-1575/2575) or [LOW2] (for FS-5075).
- 2. Hold the handset close to your mouth, press the **PTT** switch and speak clearly.

Note: When tuning is initiated in the two control unit system, the screen of the idle control unit shows "OCCUPIED (CONTROLLER 1 (or 2))". In this case, only the **DISTRESS** key is operative on the idle control unit.

2.3.2 How to change transmission power

To minimize possible interference to other stations, reduce the transmission power. This should be done when using the transceiver in a harbor, near the shore or close to communication partner (other ship).

 Rotate the ENTER knob to select [HIGH], [MID], [LOW] (for FS-1575/2575), [LOW1] (for FS-5075) or [LOW2] (for FS-5075) (whichever is displayed), then push the knob.



2. SSB RADIOTELEPHONE

2.	Rotate the ENTER knob to select	t the option desired then push the knob.	

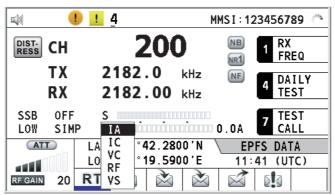
	FS-1575/2575	FS-5075
[HIGH]	No reducing	
[MID]	125 Wpep	350 Wpep
[LOW]	90 Wpep	-
[LOW1]	-	200 Wpep
[LOW2]	-	110 Wpep

Note: The temperature of the power amplifier is monitored. When its temperature rises above a certain temperature, output power is automatically reduced.

2.3.3 Condition of the transmitter

While transmitting, you can display [IA] (antenna current), [IC] (collector current), [VC] (collector voltage), [RF] (RF output) or [VS] (source voltage) on the RT screen.

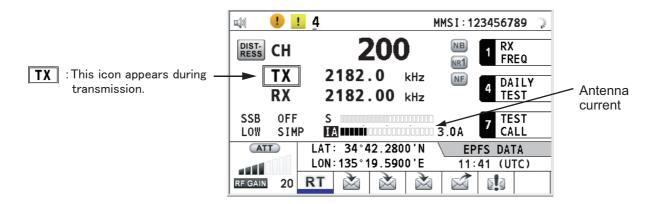
1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [IA], [IC], [VC], [RF] or [VS] (whichever is displayed) then push the knob.



2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the option desired then push the knob.

Check the transmission power

During transmission, the IA bar deflects according to the current being fed from the antenna coupler to the antenna feeder. The unit of readout is amperes. The antenna current varies with the effective antenna impedance. The reading differs by the frequency and antenna length. The output power is proportional to the square of an antenna current.



2.4 Reception

Check if the class of emission and receiving frequency are set properly. If necessary, set them again referring to sections 2.1 and 2.2.

2.4.1 RF gain (sensitivity) adjustment

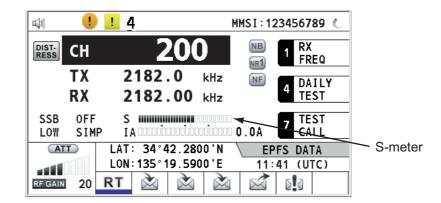
In normal use the sensitivity should be set for maximum. If the audio on the received channel is unclear or interfered with other signals, adjust (usually reduce) sensitivity to improve clarity.

Rotate the **RF GAIN/PUSH TO ATT** knob to adjust gain (sensitivity). The setting value is displayed at the lower left-hand side of the screen, with analog and digital indications.



2.4.2 S-meter

The S-meter shows relative signal strength coming into the receiver front end.



2.4.3 Receive AM broadcasting stations

- 1. If the RT screen is not displayed, press the **RT/CH** key to display the RT screen.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the current class of emission then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [AM] then push the knob (see section 2.1).
- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [RX] then push the knob.
- 5. Enter RX frequency with the numeric keys then push the **ENTER** knob (see "Frequency" in section 2.2).

2.4.4 Noise blanker

The noise blanker removes pulse noise. Press the **2/NB** key on the RT screen to turn the noise blanker on and off alternately. When the noise blanker function is active, **NB** is displayed on the RT screen.

2. SSB RADIOTELEPHONE

2.4.5 Noise reduction

The noise reduction circuit analyzes speech component and noise component, and reduces only noise component. Press the **5/NR** key on the RT screen. Each time you press the **5/NR** key, the effect of noise reduction changes in the sequence of ([NR2]

(High) \rightarrow [NR1] (Low) \rightarrow Off). When the noise reduction function is active, \mathbb{R}^2 or \mathbb{R}^1 is displayed on the RT screen.

2.4.6 Notch filter

The notch filter removes mixed CW (continuous wave) or beat signal interference. Press the **8/NF** key on the RT screen to turn the notch filter on and off alternately. When the notch filter function is active, **NF** is displayed on the RT screen.

2.4.7 Squelch

Squelch on/off

The squelch mutes the audio output in the absence of an incoming signal. Press the **3/SQ** key on the RT screen to turn the squelch on and off alternately. When radio noise is too jarring during stand-by condition, it can be muted by activating the squelch. When the squelch function is active, See is displayed on the RT screen.

Squelch frequency

To adjust the squelch frequency, see section 6.4.

2.4.8 Attenuator

The attenuator reduces total gain and prevents saturation. Push the **RF GAIN/PUSH TO ATT** knob on the RT screen to turn the attenuator on and off alternately. When the attenuator function is active, **ATT** is displayed on the RT screen.

2.5 User Channels

The [USER CH] menu provides for registration of user TX and RX channels, where permitted. For further details, contact your dealer. See section 6.2 for the procedure.

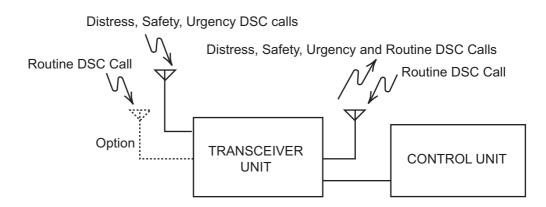
NOTICE

FURUNO will assume no responsibility for the disturbance caused by the unlawful or improper setting of user channels.

3.1 What is DSC?

DSC is an acronym meaning Digital Selective Calling. It is a digital distress and general calling system in the MF and HF bands used by ships for transmitting distress alerts and general calls and by coast stations for transmitting the associated acknowledgments.

For DSC distress, safety and urgency callings in the MF and HF bands, the frequencies are 2187.5, 4207.5, 6312.0, 8414.5, 12577.0, and 16804.5 kHz.



3.2 DSC Message

DSC calls are roughly divided in two groups: distress messages and general (safety, urgency and routine) messages. Below are the types of DSC messages.

Call	Description
DISTRESS ALERT	Your ship sends distress message.
DISTRESS RELAY	Your ship relays distress call to all ships in a specific geographical area.
AREA	
DISTRESS RELAY	Your ship relays distress call to a coast station.
INDIVIDUAL	
MEDICAL MSG*	Inform areas that your ship is carrying medical supplies.
NEUTRAL MSG*	Inform areas that your ship is not a participant in armed conflict.
INDIVIDUAL MSG	Call to a specific address.
PSTN MSG	Call over Public Switched Telephone Network (PSTN).
TEST MSG	Send test signal to a station to test your station's functionality.
GROUP MSG	Call to a specific group.
AREA MSG	Call to all ships in a specific geographical area.
POSITION MSG	Your ship requests position of other ships.
POLLING MSG	Confirm if your ship is within communicating range with other ships. (Re-
	ceive and answer only)

*SPECIAL MSG: To send these messages, set [SPECIAL MSG] to [ABLE]. See section 6.18.

Contents of a DSC call

Calling category

Call category	Call
DISTRESS	DISTRESS ALERT, DISTRESS RELAY AREA, DISTRESS RELAY INDIVIDUAL
GENERAL	MEDICAL MSG, NEUTRAL MSG, INDIVIDUAL MSG, PSTN MSG, TEST MSG, GROUP MSG, AREA MSG, POSITION MSG, POLLING MSG

Station ID (MMSI)

Your ship ID and sending station ID. Coast station ID begins with 00; Group ID begins with 0.

• Priority

Distress: Grave and imminent danger and request immediate assistance. **Urgency**: A calling station has a very urgent call to transmit concerning safety of ship, aircraft or other vehicle or safety of person.

Safety: A station is about to transmit a call containing an important navigational or meteorological warning.

Routine: General calling

Communication mode

TELEPHONE: Telephone (J3E) by SSB radiotelephone **NBDP-ARQ***: Telex (J2B) mode ARQ via NBDP Terminal Unit **NBDP-FEC***: Telex (J2B) mode FEC via NBDP Terminal Unit *: NBDP terminal unit is required.

Communication frequency

Working frequency used to call by telephone or NBDP. The sending station may have the receiving station (ship or coast station) assign the frequency to use.

Position

Position can be automatically or manually set. Own ship's position (LAT/LON) is sent with four decimal places automatically in case of the distress alert.

DSC frequency

DSC frequency to use. If the call priority is SAFETY, URGENCY or DISTRESS, select a DSC distress frequency.

End code

The end of a DSC call is indicated with "EOS" (acknowledgment, acknowledgment required, no acknowledgment required).

3.3 Alarms

When you receive a distress alert or general call addressed to your ship, the audio alarm sounds and a pop-up message appears. The alert/alarm icon also flashes. Pressing the **CANCEL** key will stop the audio alarm sound, close the pop-up and clear the flashing icon.

Alarm	Frequency (interval)
Safety call received	750 Hz and 650 Hz (50 ms)
Routine call received	750 Hz and 650 Hz (50 ms)
While DISTRESS key is pressed for four seconds	2000 Hz and 0 Hz (500 ms)
Distress alert sent	2200 Hz, continuous (2 seconds)
Own ship position not updated	2000 Hz (250 ms) and 0 Hz (500 ms)
Distress alert call received	2200 Hz and 1300 Hz (250 ms)
Distress relay call received	2200 Hz and 1300 Hz (250 ms)
Distress relay ack call received	2200 Hz (500 ms) and 1300 Hz (500 ms)
Distress ack call received	2200 Hz (500 ms) and 1300 Hz (500 ms)
Urgency call received	2200 Hz and 0 Hz (250 ms)
Urgency ack call received	2200 Hz and 0 Hz (500 ms)

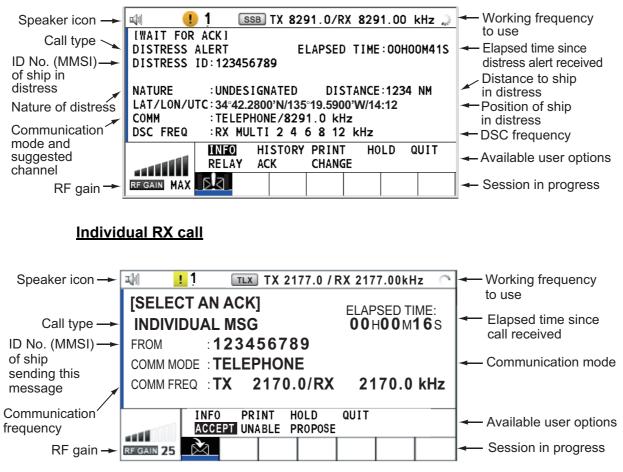
3.4 Description of Call Screens

This section provides the information necessary for interpreting the receive and send call screens.

3.4.1 RX calls

Below are sample distress alert and individual RX call screens. The contents of other types of RX calls are similar to that of the individual call.

Distress alert



The marks "*", "-" appear on the DSC receiving screen in the following conditions:

- "*" indicates a corrupt character in received data.
- "-" indicates missing digits after decimal point when receiving position data with no info for expansion (expansion: digits after decimal point).
 Examples:
 - 1) When receiving position data without expansion, the indication is "LAT: 12°34'N".
 - When receiving position data with expansion, the indication is "LAT: 12°34,5678'N".
 - When receiving position data with no info for expansion, the indication is "LAT: 12°34,----'N".

3.4.2 TX calls

Below are sample distress alert and individual TX call screens. The contents of other types of TX calls are similar to that of the individual call.

Distress alert

⊑ [1]	SSB TX 8291.0/RX 8291.00 kHz 🍃	
COMPOSI	E MESSAGE	
MSG TYPE	DISTRESS ALERT	
NATURE	UNDESIGNATED	 Nature of Distress
LAT LON/UTC COMM MODE DSC FREQ	: 09°12.1234N : 123°45.1234E / 12:34 : TELEPHONE / 8291.0kHz : MULTI 2 4 6 8 12 16MHz	Position of ship in distress (your ship) and time of distress position Communication mode and communication frequency
	PRESS DISTRESS BUTTON TO SEND DISTRESS ALERT.	DSC frequency to send distress call

Individual TX call

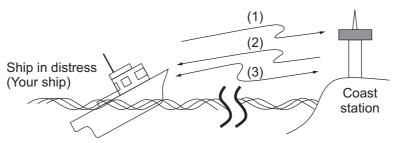
	1	SSB TX 2182.	0/RX 2182.00 kHz 📞	
ID No. of station → where message	MSG TYPE : TO :	MESSAGE INDIVIDUAL 123456789 ROUTINE	MSG	Message type (Individual) — Priority (Routine, Safety, Urgency)
is to be sent Communication — frequency DSC frequency	COMM MODE :	TELEPHONE → 2170.0kHz 2177.0kHz		 Communication mode (Telephone, NBDP-ARQ, NBDP-FEC)
		CANCEL : BACK	GO TO CALL	

3. DSC OVERVIEW

This page is intentionally left blank.

Distress operation overview

- 1. Press the **DISTRESS** key.
- 2. Wait for the distress alert acknowledgment.
- 3. Communicate with the coast station.



- (1) Ship in distress sends Distress Alert.
- (2) Coast station sends distress acknowledgement (DIST ACK).
- (3) Voice or telex communication between ship in distress and coast station.

4.1 How to Send Distress Alert

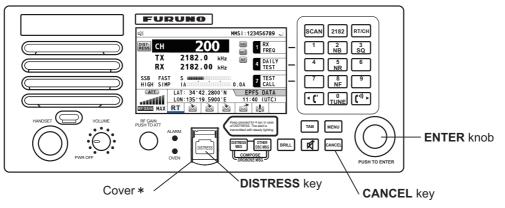
GMDSS ships carry a DSC terminal with which to transmit the distress alert in the event of a life-endangering situation. A coast station receives the distress alert and sends the distress alert acknowledge call to the ship in distress. Then, voice or telex communication between the ship in distress and coast station begins. Transmission of the distress alert and receiving of the distress alert acknowledgment are completely automatic - simply press the **DISTRESS** key to initiate the sequence.

There are three types of distress alerts; MULTI, SINGLE, AUTO. MULTI is used normally. To use another method, see step 10 in subsection 4.1.2.

Note: After sending the distress alert, no control unit has priority.

4.1.1 How to send distress alert by DISTRESS key with distress information not edited

1. Open the **DISTRESS** key cover then press the **DISTRESS** key for four seconds.



*: The **DISTRESS** key is covered to prevent accidental operation.

The audio alarm sounds while pressing the key, and the key flashes in red. The countdown message appears on the screen while pressing the **DISTRESS** key $(3S \rightarrow 2S \rightarrow 1S \rightarrow 0S)$.

□])]	SSB) TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🔿
COUNTD	OWN BEFORE SENDING
MSG TYPE	DISTRESS ALERT
NATURE	
LAT	: 09° 12.1234' N
LON/UTC	: 123° 45.1234' E / 12 : 34
COMM MODE	
DSC FREQ	: MULTI 2 4 6 8 12 16MHz
	DISTRESS BUTTON PRESSED!
	KEEP PRESSED FOR 2 s -

- Countdown message

When the countdown shows 0S, the distress alert is sent. The audio alarm sounds for two seconds and the message "Sending DISTRESS ALERT." appears. The screen shows the contents of the distress alert call. The **DISTRESS** key lights in

red and only the icon for DISTRESS transmission (()) is displayed in the tab area.

After the distress alert has been sent, the screen changes as below. Wait to receive the distress acknowledge call from a coast station. The elapsed time since transmission is displayed. At this time, the icons for other DSC received messages except the distress alert acknowledge call are not displayed. You can only confirm them in the log.

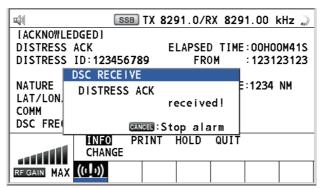
[]	SSB TX	2182.0/RX	2182.00	kHz 🔿	
[WAIT FO DISTRES: DISTRES:		RE Elapsed	ESEND:03 TIME:00		 Elapsed time since distress
COMM	:UNDESIGNA /UTC:09⊡12.1234' :TELEPHONE 2 :TX 2,4,6,8	N/12345.12 8291.0 kHz	z	: 34	alert transmission
DSC FRE	INFO PRINT PAUSE CANCEL				 ✓ User options area
REGAIN MAX	((c <mark>.</mark> b)) (OWN DISTRE	SS		 ▲—Tab area

Note: If you do not receive the distress alert acknowledge call, the equipment automatically re-transmits the distress alert after 3 min 30 seconds to 4 min 30 seconds. Then awaits the distress alert acknowledge call. This is repeated until the distress alert is acknowledged.

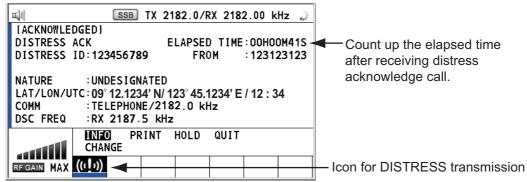
You can temporarily stop the countdown for next retransmission by selecting [PAUSE] in the user options area. [PAUSE] indication changes to [START] and [PAUSE] is displayed instead of the countdown indication. To restart, select [START]. The countdown restarts and [START] indication in the user options area changes to [PAUSE].

Also, you can re-send the distress alert manually by pressing the **DISTRESS** key for four seconds.

When the distress acknowledge call is received, the audio alarm sounds, the LED flashes in red, and the icon for DISTRESS transmission (()) appears. The screen changes as below.



2. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm. Then, the LED stops flashing, and the pop-up message disappears.



- 3. Communicate with the coast station via radiotelephone, following the instructions below. If the distress alert was sent using the MULTI mode, the radiotelephone automatically sets the working frequency on which the distress acknowledge call is first received.
 - a) Say "MAYDAY" three times.
 - b) Say "This is..." name of your ship and call sign three times.
 - c) Give nature of distress and assistance needed.
 - d) Give description of your ship (type, color, number of persons on board, etc.).

4.1.2 How to send distress alert by DISTRESS key with distress information edited

If you have a time to prepare the distress information, send the distress alert as follows:

1. Press the **DISTRESS MSG** key to display the following screen.

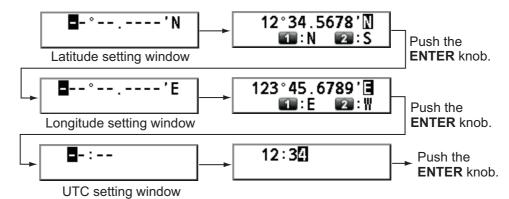
	SSB TX 8291.0/RX 8291.00 kHz 🗦
COMPOSE	MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	DISTRESS ALERT
NATURE	UNDESIGNATED
LAT	09°12.1234N
LON/UTC	123°45.1234E / 12:34
COMM MODE	TELEPHONE / 8291.0kHz
DSC FREQ	MULTI 2 4 6 8 12 16MHz
	PRESS DISTRESS BUTTON
	TO SEND DISTRESS ALERT.
	CANCEL : BACK

- 2. With [NATURE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select nature of distress, among the following 11 selections, then push the knob.
 - UNDESIGNATED
 FIRE
 FLOODING
 - COLLISION · GROUNDING · LISTING
 - SINKING
 DISABLED&ADR(IFT)
 ABANDONING
 - PIRACY
 MAN OVERBOARD
- 4. With [LAT] and [LON/UTC] selected, push the ENTER knob.



[EPFS]: The position information from EPFS is automatically shown. [MANUAL]: Input your position manually. [NO INFO]: No information.

- 5. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [EPFS], [MANUAL] or [NO INFO] then push the knob. For [MANUAL], go to step 6. For others, go to step 7.
- Use the numeric keys to enter latitude, longitude and UTC time. (If necessary, switch coordinates: 1 key to switch to North (East for longitude); 2 key to switch to South (West for longitude).) Push the ENTER knob.

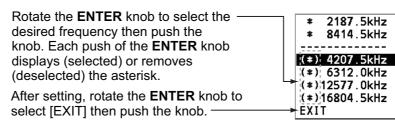


7. With [COMM MODE] selected, push the ENTER knob.

- 8. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 9. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.

MUL	LTI	
AUT	го	
2	187.5	kHz
42	207.5	kHz
63	312.0	kHz
84	414.5	kHz
125	577.0	kHz
168	804.5	kHz

 Rotate the ENTER knob to select the DSC frequency desired then push the knob. [MULTI]: Transmit the distress alert on three to six frequencies (in numerical order), which you can select among 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 6 MHz, 8 MHz, 12 MHz and 16 MHz. 2 MHz and 8 MHz are automatically selected and cannot be excluded.



[SINGLE]: You can transmit on the distress frequency of your selection. Select one frequency among 2 MHz, 4 MHz, 6 MHz, 8 MHz, 12 MHz and 16 MHz. [AUTO]: Transmit the distress alert on 2 MHz at first (40 to 60 seconds). If the distress alert is not acknowledged, transmission occurs in this sequence: 2nd: 8 MHz, 3rd: 16 MHz, 4th: 4 MHz, 5th: 12 MHz and 6th: 6 MHz

- 11. Press the **DISTRESS** key for four seconds to send the distress alert. The audio alarm sounds while pressing the key, and the key flashes in red. The countdown message appears on the screen while pressing the **DISTRESS** key ($3S \rightarrow 2S \rightarrow 1S \rightarrow 0S$) (refer to the illustration at step 1 in subsection 4.1.1). When the countdown shows 0S, the distress alert is sent. The audio alarm sounds for two seconds and the message "Sending DISTRESS ALERT." appears.
- 12. When the distress acknowledge call is received, use the telephone or telex to communicate with the coast station. For NBDP, follow the procedure in "Communicating by NBDP terminal unit" on this page. For telephone, follow step 3 on subsection 4.1.1. If you selected [MULTI] at step 10, you can communicate via telephone, on the communication frequency which the distress acknowledge call is received. If it is necessary to change the frequency, do the following:
 - 1) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [CHANGE] in the user options area then push the knob.

	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🍶
[ACKNOWLEDGED]	
DISTRESS ACK	ELAPSED TIME:00H00M41S
DISTRESS ID: 123	2182.0kHz FR0M :123123123
	4125.0kHz
NATURE : UNE	
LAT/LON/UTC:09°	
	12290.0kHz kHz
DSC FREQ :RX	16420.0kHz
INFO	PRINT HOLD QUIT
CHAN	GE
RF GAIN MAX ((1))	

2) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the appropriate frequency then push the knob.

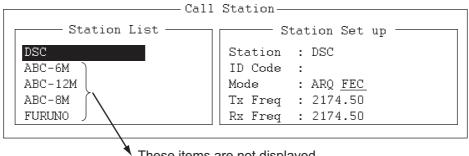
Communication by NBDP terminal unit

The following message appears on the NBDP's screen.

"DSC activates NBDP. To start call, select "DSCxx" in F3-1 Station Call. Press any key to escape."

1. Press any key on the NBDP terminal unit to erase the message.

- 2. Press the function key **F3** on the keyboard of the NBDP terminal unit to open the [Operate] menu.
- 3. Select [Call Station] then press the Enter key.



These items are not displayed when sending the distress alert.

- 4. With [DSC] selected, press the **Enter** key to connect the communication line. "Connect" appears in reverse video.
- 5. Type and transmit your message, giving the following information:
 - Ship's name and call sign
 - · Nature of distress and assistance needed
 - Description of your ship
- 6. Press the function key F10 to disconnect the line.

For NBDP details, see chapters 7 through 10.

4.2 How to Receive a Distress Alert

When you receive a distress alert from a ship in distress, the audio alarm sounds and the LED flashes in red. The icon for DISTRESS receiving () appears in the tab area and the pop-up message "DISTRESS ALERT message received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears on the screen.

🕼 🖪	SS	B TX 829	91.0/RX	829	1.00	kHz 🍶
[WAIT FOR	ACK I					
DISTRESS	ALERT	E	LAPSED 1	IME	:00H	IOOM41S
DISTRESS	ID: 123456	5789				
	DSC RECE	IVE				
NATURE	DISTRES	S ALERT	messade			4 NM
LAT/LON/L			eceived	!	E/12	:34
COMM						
DSC FREQ		CANCEL : St	op aları	m		
	INFO	HISTORY	PRINT	HC)LD	QUIT
	RELAY	ACK	CHANGE			
RF GAIN MAX	চাব					

Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm. Wait for the distress acknowledge call from a coast station. If you do not receive the distress acknowledge call from a coast station, which usually takes about five minutes from the time of receiving a distress alert, follow the flow charts in this section to determine your action.

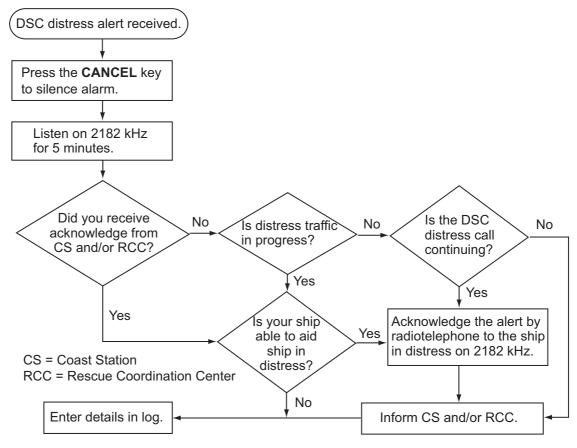
Note: An asterisk (*) appearing in a distress alert message indicates an error at the asterisk's location.

4.2.1 Distress alert received on MF band

Do the following:

- Continue watching on 2182 kHz. Wait for coast station to acknowledge the distress call. Watch until "SEELONCE FINI" is announced.
- If multiple DSC distress alerts are received from the same ship in distress and it is near your ship, communicate with RCC or coast station and send distress acknowledge call to the ship in distress under the direction of RCC or coast station.
- Watch on the distress frequency.

Action for ship receiving distress alert on MF band



Send the distress acknowledge call to ship in distress (on MF band)

Note: You must wait at least five minutes before you can acknowledge a distress alert, to allow time for a coast station to transmit the distress acknowledge.

Transmit the distress acknowledge call to the ship in distress only when you do not receive it from a coast station and you are able to aid the ship in distress. First, contact the ship in distress over radiotelephone.

When you receive a distress alert from a ship in distress, the audio alarm sounds and the LED flashes in red. The icon for DISTRESS receiving appears in the tab area and the pop-up message "DISTRESS ALERT message received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears on the screen.

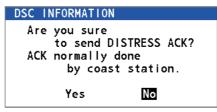
To terminate transmission of the distress alert, send acknowledge call as follows.

4. DSC DISTRESS OPERATIONS

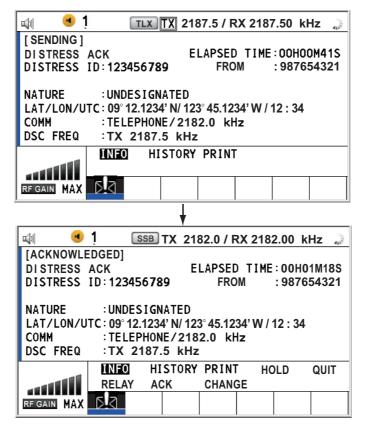
1. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and stop the flashing of the LED.

-4.1	1 🗔			v	4 00	11. 25
		SB TX 829	91.U/R	X 829	1.00	KHZ 🛷
[WAIT FO	R ACKI					
DISTRESS	ALERT	E	LAPSED	TIME	:00H0	OM41S
DISTRESS	ID: 12345	6789				
NATURE	: UNDES	IGNATED	DIS	TANCE	:1234	NM
LAT/LON/	UTC:09°12.	1234' N/ 1	23° 45.′	1234' V	V/12	: 34
COMM	: TELEP	HONE/2182	2.0 kH	z		
DSC FREQ	:RX 218	87.5 kHz	:			
	INFO	HISTORY	PRINT	HO	LD (QUIT
RELAY ACK CHANGE						
RF GAIN MAX	D 3					T

- 2. If you do not receive the distress acknowledge call from a coast station and you have received the distress alert more than twice, contact the ship in distress over radiotelephone.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [ACK] in the user options area then push the knob. The following message appears on the screen.



4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob to transmit the distress acknowledge call to the ship in distress. The screen changes as below.



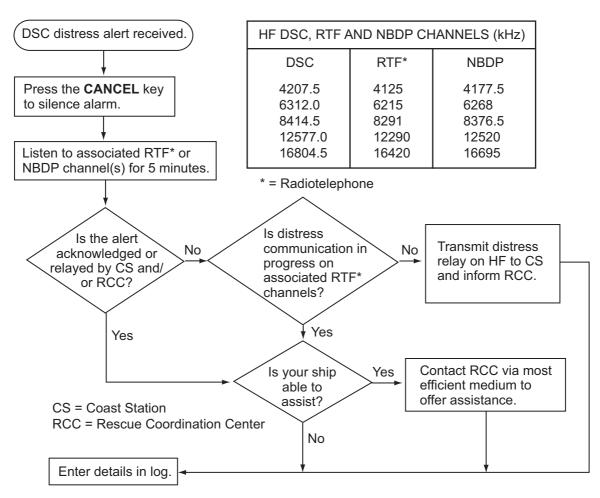
Note: You can not edit the message for the distress acknowledge call.

4.2.2 Distress alert received on HF band

If you receive a distress alert on the HF band, the audio alarm sounds and the LED flashes in red. The icon for DISTRESS receiving (1) appears in the tab area and the pop-up message "DISTRESS ALERT message received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears on the screen. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and stop the flashing of the LED. The screen for receiving the distress alert appears. Wait for the distress acknowledge call from a coast station. If you do not receive the distress acknowledge call from a coast station, which usually takes about five minutes from the time of receiving a distress alert, follow the flow chart in this section to determine your action.

- Watch on the distress frequency.
- Relay the distress alert in the following cases:
 - You have not received a distress acknowledge call from a coast station within five minutes after receiving a distress call.
 - You have not received a distress relay from other ship.
 - You cannot receive distress communications from other ship over radiotelephone.
 - The ship relaying the distress alert should establish communications with the station controlling the distress as directed and render such assistance as required and appropriate.
- If it is clear the ship or persons in distress are not near your ship and/or other vessels are better placed to assist, superfluous communications which could interfere with search and rescue activities should be avoided. Details should be recorded in the log.
- When the received distress frequency is different from the current communication frequency, do the following:
 - 1. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [CHANGE] then push the knob.
 - 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the frequency same as the received distress one then push the knob.

Action for ship receiving distress alert on HF band



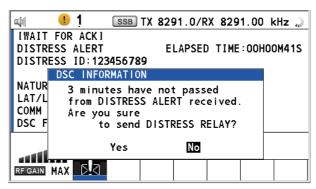
Send the distress relay to coast station (on HF band)

When you receive a distress alert from a ship in distress, the audio alarm sounds and the LED flashes in red. The icon for DISTRESS receiving ([1]) appears in the tab area and the pop-up message appears on the screen.

- 1. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and stop the flashing of the LED.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [RELAY] in the user options area then push the knob.

	SSB TX 8291.0/RX 8291.00 kHz €./
COMPO	SE MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	RELAY INDIVIDUAL
то	:
DISTRESS	ID: 987654321
NATURE	UNDESIGNATED
LAT	NO INFO
LON/UTC	NO INFO / NO INFO
COMM	TELEPHONE / 8291.0kHz
DSC FREQ	8414.5kHz
	GANGEL: BACK GO TO CALL

If three minutes have not passed after receiving the distress alert from the ship in distress, the following message appears on the screen. If you are sure to acknowledge the distress call, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob to erase the pop-up message and show the window at the previous page.



- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [TO] then push the knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter the MMSI of the coast station, where to send the distress relay, with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 5. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 6. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select a frequency then push the knob. You should first select [8414.5 kHz].
- 7. With [GO TO CALL] selected, push the **ENTER** knob. The screen changes to the one for transmitting. After transmitting, the WAIT FOR ACK screen appears.

When you receive the distress relay individual acknowledgment from the coast station, the audio alarm sounds and a pop-up message appears. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the alarm and erase the pop-up message. Communicate with the coast station by telephone, over the frequency specified. If you do not receive the distress acknowledgment from a coast station, select [RELAY] then push the **ENTER** knob to transmit the distress relay again, over a different frequency.

4.3 How to Send Distress Relay on Behalf of a Ship in Distress

4.3.1 How to send distress relay to coast station

You can send the distress relay to a coast station on behalf of a ship in distress in the following cases:

- You are near the ship in distress and the ship in distress cannot transmit the distress alert.
- When the master or person responsible for your ship considers that further assistance is necessary.

Note: Do not use the DISTRESS key to relay distress.

1. Press the **DISTRESS MSG** key and the **OTHER DSC MSG** key simultaneously to open the composing screen for the distress relay individual.

🐗 ! 1 🛛 💷 TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🐛
COMPOSE MESSAGE
MSG TYPE : RELAY INDIVIDUAL
то :
DISTRESS ID: NO INFO
NATURE : UNDESIGNATED
LAT : NO INFO
LON/UTC : NO INFO / NO INFO
COMM : TELEPHONE / 2182.0kHz
DSC FREQ : 2187.5kHz
GANGEL: BACK GO TO CALL

- 2. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.

[ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the **ENTER** knob.

[DIRECT INPUT]: Enter the MMSI of the coast station, where to send the distress relay, with the numeric keys then push the **ENTER** knob.

4. With [DISTRESS ID] selected, push the ENTER knob.

DIRECT INPUT NO INFO

- 5. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [NO INFO] then push the knob. For [DIRECT INPUT], go to step 6. For [NO INFO], go to step 7.
- 6. Enter the ID (MMSI) of the ship in distress with the numeric keys then push the **ENTER** knob.
- 7. With [NATURE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 8. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select nature of distress then push the knob.
- 9. With [LAT] and [LON/UTC] selected, push the ENTER knob.

EPFS	
MANUAL	
NO INFO	

- 10. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [EPFS], [MANUAL] or [NO INFO] then push the knob. For [MANUAL], go to step 11. For others, go to step 12.
- 11. Use the numeric keys to enter latitude and longitude of the ship in distress. (If necessary, switch coordinates: 1 key to switch to North (East for longitude); 2 key to switch to South (West for longitude).) Push the ENTER knob. Also, enter the UTC time then push the ENTER knob.
- 12. With [COMM] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- 13. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 14. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 15. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the frequency then push the knob.

16. With [GO TO CALL] selected, push the **ENTER** knob. The distress relay is transmitted to the coast station. After transmitting, the WAIT FOR ACK screen appears. The elapsed time since transmitting is displayed.

I) !	1 SSB TX	2182.0/RX :	2182.00 kHz 🍃		
[WAIT FOR	ACK I				
RELAY INDI	VIDUAL MSG	ELAPSED T	IME:00H00M41S		
то	:123456789	FROM	: 987654321		
DISTRESS II	D : NO INFO				
NATURE	UNDESIGNAT	ED			
LAT/LON/U	TC:NO INFO/NO	INFO/NO INFO			
COMM	:TELEPHONE/	′2182.0 kHz			
DSC FREQ	:TX 2187.5	kHz			
	INFO HIST	ORY PRINT	HOLD QUIT		
RELAY CHANGE RESEND					
RF GAIN MAX	চাৰ চাৰ				

When you receive the distress relay individual acknowledgment from the coast station, the audio alarm sounds and the pop-up message "RELAY INDIVIDUAL ACK received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the alarm and erase the pop-up message. Communicate with the coast station by telephone, over the frequency specified. To close the distress receiving session, select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the **ENTER** knob.

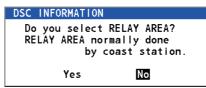
4.3.2 How to send distress relay to ships in your area

If a coast station directs you to send a distress relay to ships in your area, follow the procedure below. Do not transmit a distress relay unless directed to do so by a coast station.

1. Press the **DISTRESS MSG** key and the **OTHER DSC MSG** key simultaneously to open the screen for composing the distress relay individual.

🗐 🤳	1 SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🎲
COMPOSE	E MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	RELAY INDIVIDUAL
ТО	:
DISTRESS I	D: NO INFO
NATURE	UNDESIGNATED
LAT	NO INFO
LON/UTC	NO INFO / NO INFO
COMM	TELEPHONE / 2182.0kHz
DSC FREQ	2187.5kHz
	GANGEN : BACK GO TO CALL

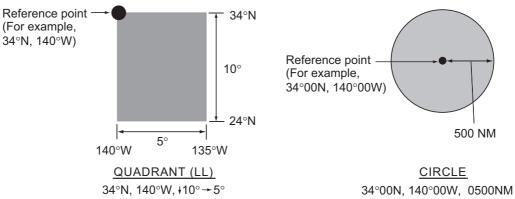
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [RELAY AREA] then push the knob. The following message appears on the screen.



- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.
- 5. With [AREA CR] selected, push the ENTER knob.



- 6. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [CIRCLE] or [QUADRANT] then push the knob.
- Set the area with the numeric keys (see step 5 in subsection 5.3.1). The geographical area call is for sending a call to all ships within the area you designated. In the figure below, for example, the call will be sent to all ships within 24-34°N, 135-140°W (QUADRANT (LL)) and 34°N, 140°W, range: 500 NM (CIRCLE).



- 8. With [DISTRESS ID] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 9. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [NO INFO] then push the knob. For [DIRECT INPUT], go to step 10. For [NO INFO], go to step 11.
- 10. Enter the ID (MMSI) of the ship in distress with the numeric keys then push the **ENTER** knob.
- 11. With [NATURE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 12. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select nature of distress then push the knob.
- 13. With [LAT] and [LON/UTC] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 14. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [EPFS], [MANUAL] or [NO INFO] then push the knob. For [MANUAL], go to step 15. For others, go to step 16.
- 15. Use the numeric keys to enter latitude and longitude of the ship in distress. (If necessary, switch coordinates: 1 key to switch to North (East for longitude); 2 key to switch to South (West for longitude).) Push the ENTER knob. Also, enter the UTC time then push the ENTER knob.
- 16. With [COMM] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 17. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 18. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 19. Rotate the ENTER knob to select the frequency then push the knob.
- 20. With [GO TO CALL] selected, push the **ENTER** knob. The distress relay is transmitted to the ships within the area specified at step 7.

4.4 How to Receive Distress Relay from Coast Station

Your ship receives the distress relay when:

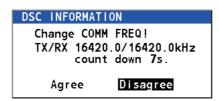
- The coast station sends the distress relay to your ship (DISTRESS RELAY INDI-VIDUAL).
- The coast station sends the distress relay to the area where you are navigating (DISTRESS RELAY AREA).

When you receive a distress relay message from a coast station, continue monitoring distress and safety frequencies. The audio alarm sounds and the LED flashes in red.

The icon () appears in the tab area and the pop-up message appears on the screen.

- 1. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm, stop the flashing of the LED and erase the pop-up message.
- 2. Watch distress/safety frequency.

If you receive a DISTRESS RELAY INDIVIDUAL call with the different frequency from the transceiver unit, for example, the following message appears on the screen.



Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Agree] then push the knob. The radiotelephone automatically sets working frequency.

If you change the communication frequency, do the following:

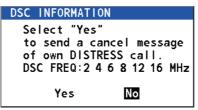
- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [CHANGE] in the user options area then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select working frequency then push the knob.

2182.0kHz
4125.0kHz
6215.0kHz
8291.0kHz
12290.0kHz
16420.0kHz

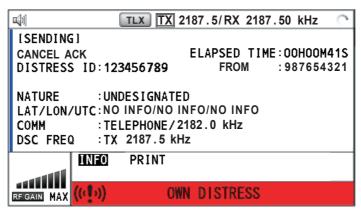
4.5 How to Cancel Distress Alert

You can cancel the distress alert while it is being sent or while waiting for its acknowledgment as follows.

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [CANCEL] in the user options area then push the knob. The following message appears on the screen.



2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob to cancel the distress alert. The screen changes as below.



After transmitting the distress cancel call, the following message appears on the screen.

DSC INFORMATI	ON			
Sent cancel Go to VOICE	message. CANCELLATION.			
⊮ ∶Next				

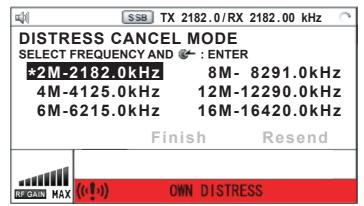
3. Push the **ENTER** knob to erase the message. The screen for the selection of frequency appears.

u [1]	SSB TX	2182.0/RX	2182.00 kHz 🔿				
DISTRESS CANCEL MODE							
SELECT F	SELECT FREQUENCY AND @ : ENTER						
2M-2	2182.0kHz	8 M -	8291.0kHz				
4M-4	4125.0kHz	12M-1	2290.0kHz				
6M-6	6215.0kHz	16M-1	l6420.0kHz				
	Fin	ish	Resend				
RF GAIN MAX	((t))) (WN DISTRE	SS				

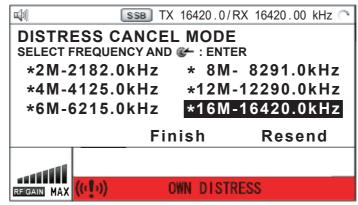
4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select a frequency then push the knob. The following message appears on the screen.

```
DSC INFORMATION
All stations. (Repeat 3 times)
This is (Own ship name & call sign).
MMSI 123456789
Our position is
O9°12.1234'N.123°45.1234'E.
Cancel my DISTRESS ALERT
in 10/APR/2012 12:34.
C=:Selecting next frequency
```

- 5. Communicate with all ships via radiotelephone referring to the message at step 4.
- 6. Push the **ENTER** knob. The screen for the selection of frequency appears again. The frequency marked by asterisk shows that the call cancellation by voice was completed for that frequency.



7. Repeat steps 4 through 6 to cancel for ALL frequencies. When cancellation on all frequencies is completed, the options [Finish] and [Resend] appear.



8. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Finish] then push the knob.

4. DSC DISTRESS OPERATIONS

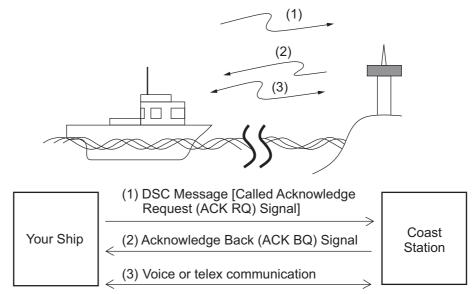
This page is intentionally left blank.

5. DSC GENERAL MESSAGE CALLING, RECEIVING

General procedure for non-distress DSC messages

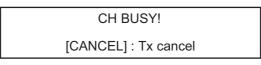
The procedure for sending and receiving non-distress DSC messages is similar among message types. The following is an example of the sequence for an individual call.

- 1. Send the individual message.
- 2. Wait for the individual message acknowledgment.
- 3. Start the communication.



Note: This unit has a BUSY CHECK feature. The BUSY CHECK feature monitors the DSC message frequency prior to sending the message. If the frequency is already under use, the DSC message is stopped prior to sending.

When the message is stopped, the pop-up message shown in the figure below is displayed. In this state, message transmission is not possible.



- When the frequency under use is free, the pop-up message disappears then the DSC message is sent.
- Press the **CANCEL** key to cancel sending the message. The pop-up message disappears.
- If the pop-up message is not closed within five minutes, the message transmission is automatically canceled and the pop-up message disappears.

5.1 Individual Call

The individual call is for calling a specific station. After sending an individual call, called ACK RQ transmission, wait to receive the acknowledge back (ACK BQ) signal from the receiving station.

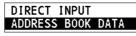
5.1.1 How to send an individual call

1. Press the OTHER DSC MSG key.

COMPOS	E MESSAGE	
MSG TYPE	INDIVIDUAL MS	G
ТО	:	
PRIORITY	ROUTINE	
COMM MODE	TELEPHONE	
COMM FREQ	2170.0kHz	
DSC FREQ	2177.0kHz	
	CANCEL : BACK	GO TO CALL

2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.

- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [INDIVIDUAL MSG] then push the knob.
- 4. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.



5. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.

[ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the **ENTER** knob.

[DIRECT INPUT]: Enter the MMSI of the station where to send the call then push the **ENTER** knob.

6. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [PRIORITY] then push the knob.



- 7. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [ROUTINE], [SAFETY] or [URGENCY] then push the knob.
- 8. With [COMM MODE] selected, push the ENTER knob.



9. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select communication mode then push the knob. **Note:** NBDP terminal unit is required for [NBDP-ARQ] and [NBDP-FEC].

10. Follow "How to set DSC frequency" to set DSC frequency.

How to set DSC frequency

The [COMM FREQ] is automatically set to the same pair frequency as the DSC frequency. If you change the communication frequency, set the [DSC FREQ] before setting the [COMM FREQ].

Routine priority

1) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC FREQ] then push the knob.

2MHz
4MHz
6MHz
8MHz
12MHz
16MHz
18MHz
22MHz
25MHz

2) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC band then push the knob. One of the menus shown below appears depending on the band selected.

2MHz: To the ship station	8MHz	18MHz
INTL :T 2177.0/R 2177.0	INTL :T 8415.0/R 8436.5	INTL :T18898.5/R19703.5
2MHz: To the coast station	LOCAL1 :T 8415.5/R 8437.0 LOCAL2 :T 8416.0/R 8437.5	LOCAL1 :T18899.0/R19704.0 LOCAL2 :T18899.5/R19704.5
INTL :T 2189.5/R 2177.0		
4MHz	<u>12MHz</u>	22MHz
INTL :T 4208.0/R 4219.5	INTL :T12577.5/R12657.0	INTL : T22374.5/R22444.0
LOCAL1 :T 4208.5/R 4220.0	L0CAL1 :T12578.0/R12657.5	L0CAL1 :T22375.0/R22444.5
LOCAL2 :T 4209.0/R 4220.5	L0CAL2 :T12578.5/R12658.0	LOCAL2 :T22375.5/R22445.0
6MHz	16MHz	25MHz
INTL :T 6312.5/R 6331.0	INTL :T16805.0/R16903.0	INTL :T25208.5/R26121.0
LOCAL1 :T 6313.0/R 6331.5	L0CAL1 :T16805.5/R16903.5	L0CAL1 :T25209.0/R26121.5
LOCAL2 :T 6313.5/R 6332.0	L0CAL2 :T16806.0/R16904.0	LOCAL2 : T25209.5/R26122.0

3) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency then push the knob. The screen shows the DSC frequency band selected, at [DSC FREQ].

Urgency or safety priority

1) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC FREQ] then push the knob.

2187.5kHz
4207.5kHz
6312.0kHz
8414.5kHz
12577.0kHz
16804.5kHz

2) Rotate the ENTER knob to select the frequency then push the knob.

If you change the communication frequency, go to step 11. If not, go to step 13.

11. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [COMM FREQ] then push the knob.



Note: When you send an individual call to a coast station, [COMM FREQ] is automatically set to [POSITION] or [NO INFO]. [NO INFO] lets the receiving station set the working frequency.

12. Follow "How to set working channel, frequency" to set working channel or frequency.

How to set working channel, frequency

To send a call and communicate with the receiving station, set the working frequency as below. The working frequency can be entered by TX and RX frequencies or channel number.

1) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [FREQUENCY] or [CHANNEL] then push the knob.



- 2) Enter TX/RX frequency or channel with the numeric keys then push the **EN-TER** knob.
- 13. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [GO TO CALL] then push the knob to send the individual call. The screen changes as below.

d) 🖸 😭	Т	LX TX 21	77.0/ R	(217	7.00 k	Hz 🌁
[SENDIN INDIVID	UĀL M			00 H	SED TI)0 m 0 2	
то	: 123	456789	CAF	PTAIN	_5075	
COMM FREQ : TX 2170.0 /RX 2170.0 kHz						
	INFO	PRINT				
	_ ∂		T T			
RF GAIN MAX	\bowtie					

The timer starts counting up the time since the call was sent. After the call is sent, the equipment waits for acknowledgment of the call, showing the WAIT FOR ACK screen as below.

🕼 🗠 🔀	TLX	X 2177	7.0/ RX	217	7.00	kHz 🏾 🏝		
[WAIT F INDIVID		ELAPSED TIME: 00H00M58S						
TO								
COMM MODE : TELEPHONE COMM FREQ : TX 2170.0 /RX 2170.0 kHz								
	INFO PF RESEND	RINT I	HOLD	Ql	JIT			
RF GAIN MAX								

When the ACK is received, the audio alarm sounds and the pop-up message "ROUTINE (or SAFETY, URGENCY) INDIVIDUAL ACK received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears on the screen as below. The timer starts counting up the time since the ACK was received.

	1 📡	S	SB TX 2	2170.0/ R	X 217	70.00 kHz	1
[ACKNOWLEDGED] INDIV ABLE ACK				ELAPSED TIME: 00H00M04S			
FRO	M	DSC RECE	I VE			75	
CON	1M N	ROUTINE	INDIVI	DUAL AC	К		
CON	1M F			receive	d !	kHz	
			CANC	∎:Stop	alarm		
		INFO	PRINT	HOLD	Q	UIT	
RF GA	N MA	x 🗹					

There are three types of ACK messages; [ABLE ACK], [UNABLE ACK] and [ABLE CHANGE FREQ].

14. Do one of the following depending on the message type shown at step 13.

Able acknowledge call received

- Press the CANCEL key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message.
- The working frequency is automatically set; you can communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see the following "How to send message by NBDP terminal unit").
- 3) After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

How to send message by NBDP terminal unit

The following message appears on the NBDP's screen.

"DSC activates NBDP. To start call, select "DSCxx" in F3-1 Station Call. Press any key to escape."

- 1) Press any key on the NBDP terminal unit to erase the message.
- 2) Press the function key **F3** on the keyboard of the NBDP terminal unit to open the [Operate] menu.
- 3) Select [Call Station] then press the Enter key.
- With [DSC] selected; press the Enter key. "Connect" appears in reverse video.
- 5) Type and transmit your message.
- 6) After you send the message, press the function key **F10** to disconnect the line.

Able to change frequency acknowledge call received

This call means that the station you sent the individual call to accepts your call with the frequency or communication mode that the station requires.

1) Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message. The following message appears on the screen.

📣 🖂 🔀	SSB TX	6500.0/ RX 6	500.00 kHz 🐴		
[ACKNOWLEDGED]ELAPSED TIMEINDIV ABLE ACK00H00m04s					
FROM		89 🗰 CAPTAI	N_5075		
COMM N	DSC INFORMATI	ON			
COMM F	New COMM FRE	a suggested.) kHz		
	CANCEL	Close window:	ų		
		NT HOLD	QUIT		
RF GAIN MA	X				

- 2) Press the **CANCEL** key to erase the message. The working frequency is changed to one that the station requires. You can communicate by radiotele-phone or NBDP, whichever the station requires.
- 3) After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

Unable acknowledge call received

1) Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message. The reason for [UNABLE ACK] is displayed on the screen.

🌵 🖂 🔀	TL	X TX	2177.0/ F	X 217	7.00	kHz 🏾
	OWLEDO			ELAPS		
	UNABLE		-	••••	00 M 0	
	: 123		9 CA	PTAIN	_5075	,
REASON	: BUS	5Y ;				
	INFO	PRINT	HOLD	Q	UIT	
RF GAIN MAX						

Reason for unable to acknowledge

NO REASON	CAN'T USE CH
• BUSY	CAN'T USE MODE
EQUIP ERROR	CONGESTION AT CENTER*
QUEUE INDICATION	OPERATOR ABSENT
STATION BARRED	TEMP. UNAVAILABLE

*: Coast station use

2) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

Note: If the coast station sends the message "QUEUE INDICATION", wait until your turn comes.

If there is no response from the receiving station, do one of the following procedures:

- **Resend call**: Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [RESEND] in the user options area then push the knob.
- **Cancel call**: Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob. The following message appears.

DSC IN	FORMATION		
Doy	vou finish	this	sequence?
	Yes		No
	100		

Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

5.1.2 How to receive an individual call

Unable acknowledge is sent automatically or manually depending on the acknowledgment method setting (see section 6.17). Able acknowledge is sent only manually.

Note: The handset must be on hook and all sessions must be quit to enable automatic acknowledge.

Send unable acknowledge automatically

If the frequency or mode specified by the sending station is one that you cannot use, an unable acknowledge [CAN'T USE CH] is sent automatically. The [ACK SETTINGS] menu is set to [AUTO (UNABLE)]. It takes about seven seconds to transmit the call.

Send able/unable acknowledge manually

When an individual call is received with the setting [MANUAL] on the [ACK SET-TINGS] menu, the audio alarm sounds and a pop-up message appears on the screen as below.

	1 TLX TX	2177.0/ RX	2177.00	kHz 🏾 🏝
[SELEC INDIVIE	T AN ACK] DUAL MSG		APSED 1	
FROM	DSC RECEIVE			5
COMM MC	ROUTINE IND	IVIDUAL me	ssage	
COMM FR		receive	d!	Hz
		CANCEL:Stop	alarm	
	INFO PRI	NT HOLD	QUIT	
	ACCEPT UNA	BLE PROPOS	SE	
RF GAIN MAX				

Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message. There are three types of ACK transmission; able acknowledge, able to change frequency and unable acknowledge. Follow the appropriate procedure on this and the next page.

- How to send able acknowledge call
 - 1. With [ACCEPT] selected, push the **ENTER** knob to send the able acknowledge call.

🖏 🖂 😂 !	1 г	LX TX	2177.0)/ RX	217	7.00	kHz 🛸
[SENDING INDIV AB	LE A			0	0н0	ED TI 0M3	1 s
TO		65432		CAPT	AIN_	2575	
COMM MODE				2	170	.0 kH	z
	INFO	PRIN	Т				
RF GAIN MAX	2						

- 2. Communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see "Communication by NBDP terminal unit" on page 5-9).
- 3. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

	SSB TX	2170.0/ RX	2170.00	kHz 🛸
	WLEDGED]	_		
		ע 2 1 בברי	0000003	
	DE : TELEPH		IAIN_2573	5
COMM FR	EQ : TX 217	0.0 /RX 2	2 170.0 kl	Hz
				/
	INFO PRIN	NT HOLD	QUIT	
	RESEND			
RF GAIN MAX				

- · How to send unable acknowledge call
 - 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [UNABLE] in the user options area then push the knob.

	TLX TX	2177.0/ RX	2177.00 kHz 🧥
COMPOS	E MESSAGE		
MSG TYPE		AL ACK	
то	: 98765432	1 CAPTA	IN_2575
PRIORITY			
			PLY
1. ·	: NO REAS		
DSC FREQ	: 2177.0 k	Hz	
	CANCEL :	ЗАСК	GO TO CALL

2. With [REASON] selected, push the ENTER knob.



- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the reason for unable then push the knob.
- 4. With [GO TO CALL] selected, push the **ENTER** knob to send unable acknowledge call.

How to send able acknowledge call and change frequency

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [PROPOSE] in the user options area then push the knob.

	TLX TX	2177.0/ RX	2177.00	kHz 🐣
COMPOSE N	IESSAGE			
MSG TYPE :				
TO : 9	98765432	1 CAPTA	IN_257	5
PRIORITY :	ROUTINE			
COMM MODE :	TELEPHO	DNE		
COMM FREQ :	2170.0 k	κHz		
DSC FREQ :	2177.0 k	κHz		
_				
	CANCEL	ВАСК	GO TC	CALL

- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [COMM MODE] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE], [NBDP-ARQ] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 4. With [COMM FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 5. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [FREQUENCY] or [CHANNEL] then push the knob.
- 6. Referring to "How to set working channel, frequency" on page 5-4, set the frequency or channel.
- 7. With [GO TO CALL] selected, push the **ENTER** knob to send the able to change frequency acknowledge call.
- 8. Communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see the following "Communication by NBDP terminal unit").
- 9. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

Communication by NBDP terminal unit

After acknowledging an individual call, do the following to communicate by NBDP terminal unit. The message from the other party appears on your NBDP terminal unit.

- 1. After receiving the message from the other party, type your message and transmit it.
- 2. Press the function key **F10** to disconnect the line.

5.2 Group Call

A group call is for calling a specific group by specifying its group MMSI.

5.2.1 How to send a group call

1. Press the OTHER DSC MSG key.

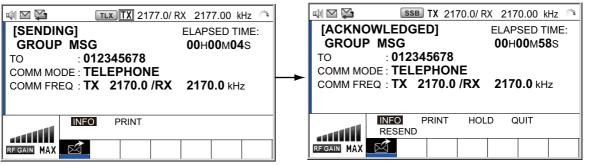
ц))	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 😓
COMPOS	E MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	INDIVIDUAL MSG
ТО	:
PRIORITY	ROUTINE
COMM MODE	: TELEPHONE
COMM FREQ	2170.0kHz
DSC FREQ	2177.0kHz
	GANCEL: BACK GO TO CALL

- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [GROUP MSG] then push the knob.

	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	GROUP MSG
то	: 0
PRIORITY	ROUTINE
COMM MODE	: TELEPHONE
COMM FREQ	2170.0kHz
DSC FREQ	2177.0kHz
_	CANCEL: BACK GO TO CALL

- 4. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter group MMSI (eight digits) with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 6. With [COMM MODE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 7. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 8. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DSC FREQ] then push the knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select DSC frequency desired then push the knob (see "How to set DSC frequency" on page 5-3). The communication frequency changes in conjunction with DSC frequency. If you change the communication frequency, go to step 10. If not, go to step 13.
- 10. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [COMM FREQ] then push the knob.
- 11. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [FREQUENCY] or [CHANNEL] then push the knob.

- 12. Referring to "How to set working channel, frequency" on page 5-4, set the frequency or channel.
- 13. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [GO TO CALL] then push the knob to send the group call. The screen changes as below.



- 14. Communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see "How to send message by NBDP terminal unit" on page 5-5).
- 15. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

5.2.2 How to receive a group call

Group MMSI must be registered in order to receive a group call (see subsection 6.15.2).

When a group call is received, the audio alarm sounds. The icon (\ge) appears in the tab area, and the pop-up message "GROUP message received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears.

- 1. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message. The frequency is automatically tuned to the received frequency.
- 2. Watch on the working frequency. Communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see the following "Group call received by NBDP terminal unit").
- 3. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

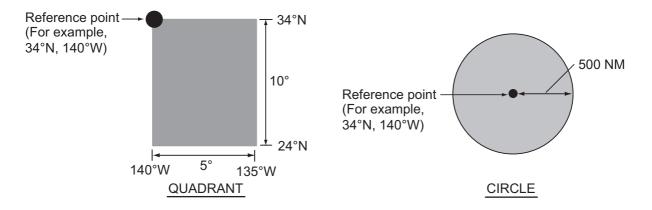
Group call received by NBDP terminal unit

After receiving a group call, confirm the following.

- The control unit's screen shows the TX and RX frequencies.
- The message from the sending station appears on your NBDP terminal unit.

5.3 Geographical Area Call

The purpose of a geographical area call is to send a call to all ships within the area you designate. In the figure below, for example, the call is sent to all ships within 24-34°N, 135-140°W (QUADRANT) and 34°N, 140°W, range: 500 NM (CIRCLE).



5.3.1 How to send a geographical area call

1. Press the OTHER DSC MSG key.

u [1]	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 😓
COMPOS	E MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	INDIVIDUAL MSG
ТО	:
PRIORITY	
COMM MODE	: TELEPHONE
COMM FREQ	2170.0kHz
DSC FREQ	2177.0kHz
	GANGEL: BACK GO TO CALL

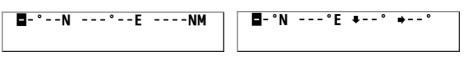
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [AREA MSG] then push the knob.

□ [1]	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🐔
COMPOSE	MESSAGE
	AREA MSG
AREA CR	:°N°ENM
PRIORITY	SAFETY
COMM MODE	: TELEPHONE
COMM FREQ	2182.0kHz
DSC FREQ	2187.5kHz
	GANGEL: BACK GO TO CALL

4. With [AREA CR] selected, push the ENTER knob.



5. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [CIRCLE] or [QUADRANT] then push the knob.



CIRCLE setting window

[CIRCLE]: Using the numeric keys, enter latitude and longitude of reference point and radius of area. To change coordinate, select it and press the **1** key for North or East; **2** key for South or West. After entering data, push the **ENTER** knob. [QUADRANT]: Using the numeric keys, enter latitude and longitude of reference point and southerly degrees and easterly degrees of area. To change coordinate, select it and press the **1** key for North or East; **2** key for South or West. After entering data, push the **ENTER** knob.

6. With [PRIORITY] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.



- 7. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SAFETY] or [URGENCY] then push the knob.
- 8. With [COMM MODE] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- 9. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 10. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC FREQ] then push the knob.



- 11. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency desired then push the knob. The communication frequency changes in conjunction with DSC frequency. If you change the communication frequency, go to step 12. If not, go to step 15.
- 12. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [COMM FREQ] then push the knob.
- 13. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [FREQUENCY] or [CHANNEL] then push the knob.
- 14. Referring to "How to set working channel, frequency" on page 5-4, set the frequency or channel.
- 15. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [GO TO CALL] then push the knob to send the call.

4) 🗠 🔀	Т		187.5/ R	X 218	7.50 k	Hz 🏔
[SENDING] ELAPSED TIME: AREA MSG 00H00M04s AREA : 34 ° 00 ' N / 135 ° 00 ' E 0500NM COMM MODE : TELEPHONE COMM FREQ : TX 2182.0 /RX 2182.0 kHz						
REGAIN MAX		PRINT				

- 16. Communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see "How to send message by NBDP terminal unit" on page 5-5).
- 17. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

5.3.2 How to receive a geographical area call

When you receive a geographical area message, the audio alarm sounds. The icon (
a) appears in the tab area, and the pop-up message "SAFETY (URGENCY) AREA message received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears.



- 1. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message. The frequency is automatically tuned to the received frequency.
- 2. Watch on the working frequency. Communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see the following "Geographical area call received by NBDP terminal unit").
- 3. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

Geographical area call received by NBDP terminal unit

After receiving a geographic area call, confirm the following.

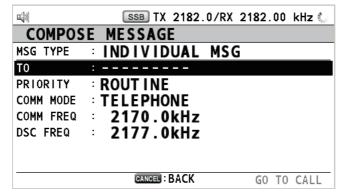
- The control unit's screen shows the TX and RX frequencies.
- The message from the sending station appears on your NBDP terminal unit.

5.4 Neutral Craft Call

The neutral craft call, which contains your ship's position and MMSI, informs all ships that your ship is not a participant in an armed conflict. The neutral craft call must be enabled on the [SPECIAL MSG] menu. See section 6.18.

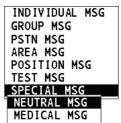
5.4.1 How to send a neutral craft call

1. Press the OTHER DSC MSG key.



2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.

3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [SPECIAL MSG] then push the knob.



4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [NEUTRAL MSG] then push the knob. [PRIOR-ITY] is automatically selected to [URGENCY].

u [1]	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🍶
COMPOSE	MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	NEUTRAL MSG
AREA CR	:°N°ENM
PRIORITY	
COMM MODE	TELEPHONE
COMM FREQ	2182.0kHz
DSC FREQ	2187.5kHz
	CANCEL: BACK GO TO CALL

- 5. With [AREA CR] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 6. Enter the area range referring to step 5 in subsection 5.3.1.
- 7. With [COMM MODE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 8. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 9. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DSC FREQ] then push the knob.
- 10. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency desired then push the knob. The communication frequency changes in conjunction with DSC frequency. If you change the communication frequency, go to step 11. If not, go to step 14.
- 11. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [COMM FREQ] then push the knob.
- 12. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [FREQUENCY] or [CHANNEL] then push the knob.
- 13. Referring to "How to set working channel, frequency" on page 5-4, set the frequency or channel.
- 14. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [GO TO CALL] then push the knob to send the neutral craft call.



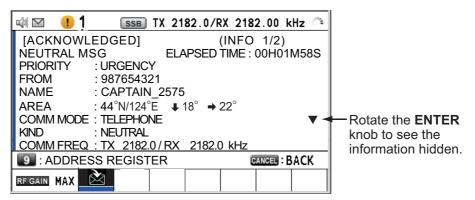
- 15. Inform all ships by radiotelephone that your ship is not a participant in armed conflict. For communication by NBDP, see "How to send message by NBDP terminal unit" on page 5-5.
- 16. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

5.4.2 How to receive a neutral craft call

When you receive a neutral craft call, the audio alarm sounds. The icon (\geq) appears in the tab area, and the pop-up message "NEUTRAL message received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears.

🖏 🖂 📢	SSB	TX 21	82.0/ R	X 218	2.00	(Hz 🌁	
[ACKNOWLEDGED] NEUTRAL MSG			ELAPSED TIME: 00 H 00 M 31 S				
то	DSC RECEIV	E			_2575		
COMM M	NEUTRAL m	essage	2				
COMM FI					.0 kHz		
	CANCEL:Stop alarm						
- 41	INFO P	RINT	HOLD	Ql	JIT		
RF GAIN MAX	À						

- 1. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message.
- 2. With [INFO] selected, push the ENTER knob to see the detailed information.



- 3. Watch on the working frequency. Communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see the following "Neutral craft call received by NBDP terminal unit").
- 4. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

Neutral craft call received by NBDP terminal unit

After receiving a neutral craft call, confirm the following.

- The control unit's screen shows the TX and RX frequencies.
- The message from the sending station appears on your NBDP terminal unit.

5.5 Medical Transport Call

The medical transport call informs all ships, by urgency priority, that your ship carries medical supplies. The medical transport call must be enabled on the [SPECIAL MSG] menu. See section 6.18.

5.5.1 How to send a medical transport call

1. Press the OTHER DSC MSG key.

COMPUS	E MESSAGE	
MSG TYPE	INDIVIDUAL MS	SG
то	:	
PRIORITY	: ROUT INE	
COMM MODE	: TELEPHONE	
COMM FREQ	2170.0kHz	
DSC FREQ	2177.0kHz	
	CANCEL : BACK	GO TO CALL

- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [SPECIAL MSG] then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [MEDICAL MSG] then push the knob. [PRIOR-ITY] is automatically selected to [URGENCY].

山 河	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🖑
COMPOSI	E MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	EDICAL MSG
AREA CR	:°N°ENM
PRIORITY	URGENCY
COMM MODE	: TELEPHONE
COMM FREQ	2182.0kHz
DSC FREQ	2187.5kHz
	GANGEL: BACK GO TO CALL

- 5. With [AREA CR] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- 6. Enter the area range referring to step 5 in subsection 5.3.1.
- 7. With [COMM MODE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 8. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 9. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DSC FREQ] then push the knob.
- 10. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency desired then push the knob. The communication frequency changes in conjunction with DSC frequency. If you change the communication frequency, go to step 11. If not, go to step 14.
- 11. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [COMM FREQ] then push the knob.
- 12. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [FREQUENCY] or [CHANNEL] then push the knob.
- 13. Referring to "How to set working channel, frequency" on page 5-4, set the frequency or channel.

- 5. DSC GENERAL MESSAGE CALLING, RECEIVING
 - 14. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [GO TO CALL] then push the knob to send the medical transport call.

	TLX TX 2187.5/ RX 2187.50 kHz	10g
[SENDING] MEDICAL MS	ELAPSED TIME:	
	G 00H00M04S 4°00'N/135°00'E 0500NM	
COMM MODE : T	_	
COMM FREQ : T	X 2182.0 /RX 2182.0 kHz	
INFO	PRINT	
	-	
RF GAIN MAX		

- 15. Inform all ships by radiotelephone that your ship is transporting medical supplies. For communication by NBDP, see "How to send message by NBDP terminal unit" on page 5-5.
- 16. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

5.5.2 How to receive a medical transport call

When you receive a medical transport call, the audio alarm sounds. The icon (\geqq) appears in the tab area, and the pop-up message "MEDICAL message received! [CAN-CEL]: Stop alarm" appears.

u) 🗹 🕓	1 SSB TX	2182.0/RX 2182	.00 kHz 🗅
	OWLEDGED] AL MSG		ED TIME: 0 M 31 S
то	DSC RECEIVE	_	2575
СОММ М	MEDICAL mess	age	
COMM FI		received!	.0 kHz
	CANCEL	:Stop alarm	
	INFO PRIN	T HOLD QU	IT
	3		
RF GAIN MAX			

- 1. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message.
- 2. With [INFO] selected, push the **ENTER** knob to see the detailed information.

🐗 🖂 ! 🚺 🛛 💷 TX 2182.0/ RX 2182.00 kHz 🐴	
[ACKNOWLEDGED] (INFO 1/2)	
MEDICAL MSG ELAPSED TIME : 00H01M58S	
PRIORITY : URGENCY	
FROM : 987654321	
NAME : CAPTAIN_2575	
AREA : 44°N/124°E ↓ 18° → 22°	
COMM MODE : TELEPHONE	Rotate the ENTER
KIND : MEDICAL	knob to see the
COMM FREQ : TX 2182.0 / RX 2182.0 kHz	
ADDRESS REGISTER GANGEL : BACK	information hidden.

3. Watch on the working frequency. Communicate by radiotelephone or NBDP (see the following "Medical transport call received by NBDP terminal unit").

4. After you have completed communications, rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

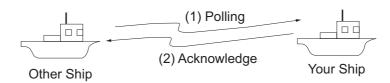
Medical transport call received by NBDP terminal unit

After receiving a medical transport call, confirm the following.

- The control unit's screen shows the TX and RX frequencies.
- The message from the sending station appears on your NBDP terminal unit.

5.6 How to Receive a Polling Request

Polling means another ship wants to confirm if it is within communicating range of your ship.



5.6.1 Automatic reply

When a polling request message is received with [AUTO] setting on [POLLING MSG] of the [ACK SETTINGS] menu, an acknowledge is sent automatically. For details see section 6.17 ([PRIORITY]: [ROUTINE] only).

5.6.2 Manual reply

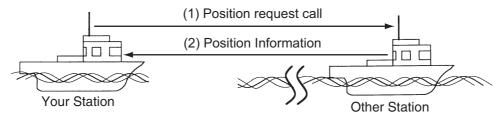
When you receive a polling request message, the audio alarm sounds. The icon (a) appears in the tab area, and the pop-up message "POLLING message received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears. The equipment is set up for manual acknowledge: [POLLING MSG] on the [ACK SETTINGS] menu is [MANUAL].

- 1. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [ACK] (in the User Option area), then push the knob to send the polling acknowledge message.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] (in the User Option area) then push the knob.

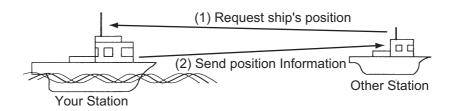
5.7 Position Call

There are two types of position calls: your ship requests position of another ship and other station requires your ship's position.

Find position of other station



Send your ship's position to other station



5.7.1 How to request other ship's position

1. Press the OTHER DSC MSG key.

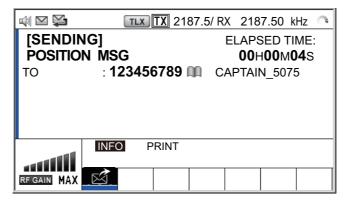
山 川	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 😓
COMPOS	E MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	INDIVIDUAL MSG
то	:
PRIORITY	ROUTINE
COMM MODE	TELEPHONE
COMM FREQ	2170.0kHz
DSC FREQ	2177.0kHz
	GANGEL: BACK GO TO CALL

- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [POSITION MSG] then push the knob. [PRIOR-ITY] is automatically selected to [SAFETY].

□])]	SSB TX 2182.0/RX :	2182.00	kHz 🖒
COMPOSE	MESSAGE		
MSG TYPE	POSITION MSG		
ТО	:		
PRIORITY	SAFETY		
DSC FREQ	2187.5kHz		
	CANGEL : BACK	GO TO	CALL

4. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.

- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter MMSI of station, which you want to know its position, with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 6. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- 7. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency desired then push the knob.
- 8. With [GO TO CALL] selected, push the **ENTER** knob to send the position call. The screen changes as below.



After the call has been sent, the WAIT FOR ACK screen appears as below. The elapsed time since sending the call is displayed.

4) 🗠 🔀	TLX TX 2187.	5/ RX 2187.50 kHz 🗥	
[WAIT FOR ACK] POSITION MSG		ELAPSED TIME: 00 H 00 M 12 S	
то	: 123456789 📖	CAPTAIN_5075	
	INFO PRINT RESEND	HOLD QUIT	
RF GAIN MAX			

When you receive an acknowledge message, the audio alarm sounds and a popup message appears.

		TLX TX 2	187.5/RX 2187	.50 kHz 🤉
		WLEDGED] ON ACK :987654321		GED TIME: 00m07s
	LAT LON/UTC	DSC RECEIVE POSITION ACK	rece i ved !	
		CANCEL :	Stop alarm	Т
L	RF GAIN MAX	RA .		

9. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the audio alarm and erase the pop-up message. There are two types of ACK screens; one with position information and one with no position information.

Image: Non-Stress Image: Non-Stres Image: Non-Stress Ima

Position information included

No position information

5.7.2 Other ship requests your position

You can turn automatic acknowledge of position request on with [POSITION MSG] on the [ACK SETTINGS] menu (see section 6.17).

Automatic reply

When another ship requests your position and the setting of [POSITION MSG] on the [ACK SETTINGS] menu is [AUTO], the equipment automatically transmits a reply. There are two types of automatic replies; one with position information (the setting is [AUTO (ABLE)]) and the other with no position information (the setting is [AUTO (UN-ABLE)]).

Manual reply

When a position request message is received and the setting of [POSITION MSG] on the [ACK SETTINGS] menu is [MANUAL], send the reply manually.

	1 TLX TX 2187.5	5/ RX 2187.50 kHz 🐴
[ELAPSED TIME: 00 H 00 M 04 S
FROM	DSC RECEIVE	075
	POSITION message re	eceived!
RF GAIN MAX	ACCEPT UNABLE	

To silence the audio alarm, press the CANCEL key.

Send the ACK with position information:

With [ACCEPT] selected, push the ENTER knob.

ф) 🖂 😂 ! 1 🛛 тых	🔣 2187.5/ RX 2187.50 kHz 🐴
[SENDING] POSITION ACK	ELAPSED TIME: 00 H 01 M 16 S
	54321 📖 CAPTAIN_2075
POS/UTC : 09 ° 1	2 ' N 123 ° 45 ' E / 12 : 34
INFO	PRINT

• To send the ACK with no position information:

Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [UNABLE] in the user options area then push the knob. The screen changes as below.

	1 I		187.5/ RX	2187.50	kHz 🏻
[SENDII POSITIO			E	ELAPSED	
		CE 4224			
то			📖 CA		
POS/UTC	: °	'	° '	-/:	
	INFO	PRINT			
RF GAIN MAX	\ge				

5.8 PSTN Call

The PSTN call allows the making and receiving of telephone calls over public switched telephone networks. To use the PSTN call feature, use a handset which has a HOOK ON/OFF function. The standard supply handset has this feature.

5.8.1 How to send a PSTN call

1. Press the OTHER DSC MSG key.

COMPOS	E MESSAGE	
MSG TYPE	INDIVIDUAL MS	SG
ТО	:	
PRIORITY	ROUTINE	
COMM MODE	TELEPHONE	
COMM FREQ	2170.0kHz	
DSC FREQ	2177.0kHz	
	CANCEL : BACK	GO TO CALL

- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [PSTN MSG] then push the knob.

□]1]	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🖑
COMPOSI	E MESSAGE
MSG TYPE	PSTN MSG
то	: 00
COMM MODE COMM FREQ TEL NO.	TELEPHONE NO INFO
DSC FREQ	2189.5kHz
	GANCEL: BACK GO TO CALL

- 4. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter MMSI of coast station (seven digits) with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 6. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [TEL NO.] then push the knob.
- 7. Enter telephone no. (up to 16 digits) with the numeric keys then push the **ENTER** knob.
- 8. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- 9. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency then push the knob (see "Routine priority" in "How to set DSC frequency" on page 5-3).
- 10. With [GO TO CALL] selected, push the **ENTER** knob to send the PSTN call. After the call has been sent, the WAIT FOR ACK screen appears. The elapsed time since sending the call is displayed. When you receive an acknowledge message, a pop-up message appears.
- 11. Do one of the following depending on ACK message.

Able acknowledge message received

If you received PSTN ABLE ACK from a coast station, the pop-up message "PSTN calling! Pick up HANDSET!" appears and the audio alarm sounds. The communication frequency changes to the working frequency and PSTN CONNECTION CALL is sent automatically. (PSTN CONNECTION CALL has a role to check quality of communication on the working frequency.)

Note 1: If you have already picked up the handset before the pop-up message appears, a pop-up message which suggests you to push the **ENTER** knob appears. Push the **ENTER** knob to accept.

Note 2: If you do not receive PSTN ACK message within 25 seconds, the pop-up message "PSTN disconnected because of timeout. [CANCEL]: Close window" appears.

1. To start the communications:

If you received ABLE ACK, which indicates the quality test is successful, on the working frequency within 25 seconds of starting transmission of PSTN CONNEC-TION CALL, the PSTN call is connected. Pick up the handset and communicate with the party you called. The elapsed time since starting communication is displayed.

Note: When you receive this ABLE ACK on the working frequency in on hook condition, END OF CALL is sent automatically. The communication is disconnected.

- 2. To quit the communications, do one of the following.
 - On hook the handset or press the CANCEL key. END OF CALL is sent automatically. The waiting ACK for END OF CALL screen appears. When you receive the ACK, rotate the ENTER knob to select [QUIT] then push the knob.
 - When the PSTN line is disconnected by the coast station, you receive the END OF ACK message. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [QUIT] then push the knob.

Unable acknowledge message received

When you receive an unable acknowledge message, the audio alarm sounds and a pop-up message appears. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] then push the knob.

5.8.2 How to receive a PSTN call

When a PSTN call is received, the 🚵 icon appears in the tab area. An able/unable acknowledge is sent automatically according to the setting of [PSTN] on the [ACK SETTINGS].

- [AUTO (ABLE)]: The automatic able acknowledge (which means you can call with party) is sent.
- [AUTO (UNABLE)]: The automatic unable acknowledge (which means you cannot call with party) is sent.

Able acknowledgment

The automatic able acknowledge is sent and the pop-up message "PSTN connected pick up HANDSET!" appears.

Note: If you have already picked up the handset before the pop-up message appears, a pop-up message which suggests you to push the **ENTER** knob appears. Push the **ENTER** knob to accept.

- 1. Pick up the handset. When you receive PSTN ACK of connection, the screen for telephone calling appears. Communicate with the party. The elapsed time since starting communication is displayed.
- 2. To quit the communication, do one of the following.
 - On hook the handset or press the CANCEL key. END OF CALL is sent automatically. The waiting ACK for END OF CALL screen appears. When you receive the ACK, rotate the ENTER knob to select [QUIT] then push the knob.
 - When the PSTN line is disconnected by the coast station, you receive the END OF ACK message. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [QUIT] then push the knob.

After disconnection of PSTN line, the charge information is sent.

Unable acknowledgment

The automatic unable acknowledge is sent. The audio alarm sounds and the LED flashes in green. Press the **CANCEL** key.

The menu can be accessed from both the RT and DSC screens.

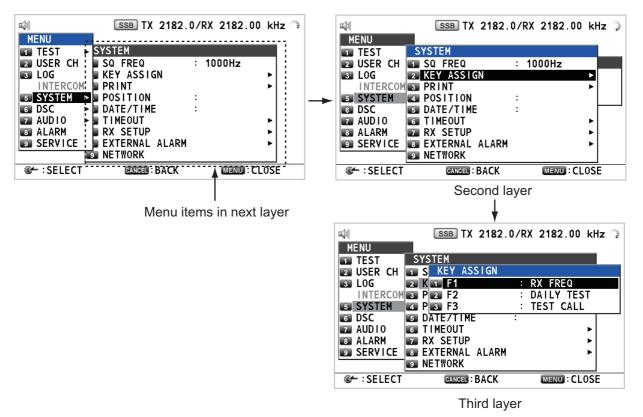
Note: The menu can not be opened when awaiting acknowledgment of a distress alert.

6.1 How to Open/Close the MENU Screen

1. Press the **MENU** key to open the [MENU] screen.

□]))	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🐡	
MENU		
💶 TEST 🛛 🕨	TEST	
USER CH	DAILY TEST	
ILOG	TX SELF TEST	
INTERCOM_	TONE TEST	
🐻 SYSTEM 🕨	i I	
👩 DSC 🛛 🕨		 These marks indicate
🔽 AUDIO 🛛 🕨		additional menus.
ALARM '		
SERVICE		
	1	
In the second secon	CANCEL : BACK MENU : CLOSE	

2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the desired menu item then push the knob. You can also select the desired menu item by pressing the **1** to **9** keys. The menu items that have a ▶ indicate additional menus.

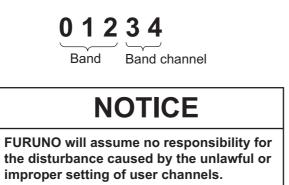


Example screens for [SYSTEM]

3. To close the menu screen, press the **MENU** key.

6.2 User Channels

The [USER CH] menu allows registration and deleting of user TX and RX channels, which are available where permitted by the Authorities. A maximum of 256 channels can be registered. A user channel consists of four or five digits. The setting range is 01 to 029 for band, 00 to 99 for band channel.



6.2.1 List for user channels

Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [USER CH] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob. The list for user channels appears.

[]		SSB TX 2	2182.0/RX 2	182.00 kHz 😷	
US	ER CH		(TOTAL	8/256)	
S	SB:5	NBDP	':3 (DSC:0	🗕 Moo
	СН	TX(kHz)	RX(kHz)	1/ 1	
1:	0241	1635.0	2060.0		
2:	0242	1638.0	2063.0		
3:	0243	1641.0	2066.0		
4:	0244	1644.0	2069.0		
5:	0245	1647.0	2072.0		
6:					
7:					
- ER	EV 🛐 : NE	XT 🖪 : DELE	TE 💵 : ENTRY	′ 💽 : LIST	
©— ∶E	DIT 🔽:B	AND 📧 RT	SET	CANCEL : BACK	

Press the **6** key several times to select a desired mode among [SSB], [NBDP] and [DSC]. Rotate the **ENTER** knob (or press the **1** key for the previous page and the **3** key for the next page) to scroll the screen. To return to the [MENU] screen, press the **CANCEL** key.

6.2.2 How to register user channels

1. Press the **5** key on the [USER CH] list to open the [USER CH ENTRY] screen.

u]1)	SSB TX 2182.0	/RX 2182.00	kHz 🛸
USER CH	ENTRY		
MODE :	SSB		
CH :			
TX FREQ :	kH	z	
RX FREQ :	kH	z	
		<regis< th=""><th>STER> 🗲</th></regis<>	STER> 🗲
		_	
		CANCEL	BACK

2. With [MODE] selected, push the ENTER knob.



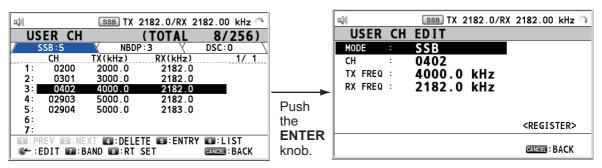
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the mode desired then push the knob.
- 4. With [CH] selected, push the ENTER knob.



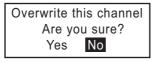
- 5. Enter band and band channel with the numeric keys.
- 6. With [TX FREQ] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- 7. Enter TX frequency with the numeric keys.
- 8. With [RX FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 9. Enter RX frequency with the numeric keys.
- 10. With [REGISTER] selected, push the ENTER knob.

6.2.3 How to edit user channels

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the user channel to edit on the [USER CH] list then push the knob.



- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select the item to edit then push the knob.
- 3. Edit the settings referring to subsection 6.2.2.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [REGISTER] then push the knob.



Note: If the MODE and CH settings are also assigned to another channel, the alarm sounds and the following warning message appears when selecting [REG-ISTER].



5. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

6.2.4 How to delete user channels

Open the [USER CH] list then follow the applicable procedure below.

Individual user channel

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the user channel to delete then press the **4** key.

DELETE	SELECTION
DELETE	LIST
DELETE	ALL LISTS

2. With [DELETE SELECTION] selected, push the ENTER knob.

Are	You	Sure?
Y	es	No

3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

User channels by mode

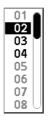
- 1. Press the **6** key several times to select the desired mode.
- 2. Press the 4 key.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DELETE LIST] then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

All user channels

- 1. Press the **4** key.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DELETE ALL LISTS] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

6.2.5 How to sort the USER CH list by band

1. Press the 7 key on the [USER CH] list.



2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the band desired then push the knob. For example, select [02]. Then the user channels are sorted in numerical order from the 02 band.

□]1]	SSB TX 21	82.0/RX 2	182.00 kHz 🦦
USER CH	()	TOTAL	10/256)
SSB:7	NBDP ::	3 (DSC:0
СН	TX(kHz)	RX(kHz)	1/ 1
1: 0200	2000.0	2182.0	
2: 0201	2111.0	2182.0	
3: 0202	2222.0	2182.0	
4: 0301	3000.0	2182.0	
5: 0402	4000.0	2182.0	
6: 02903	5000.0	2182.0	
7: 02904	5000.0	2183.0	
I PREV I :NE	XT 🖪:DELETE	E 🐻 : ENTRY	👩 : LIST
🕼 🕲 EDIT 😨 B	AND 📧 RT SI	ET	CANCEL : BACK

6.2.6 How to select user channels for SSB mode

Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the user channel desired on the [USER CH] list then press the **8** key. The RT screen for the selected user channel appears.

	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2	182.00 kHz 🐣		1		MMSI:101110001 🐔
USER CH SSB:5 CH 1: 0200 2: 0301 2: 0301	(TOTAL NBDP:3 TX(kHz) RX(kHz) 2000.0 2182.0 3000.0 2182.0	8/256) DSC:0		CH TX RX	0200 2000.0 kHz 2182.00 kHz	1 RX FREQ 4 DAILY TEST
3: 0402 4: 02903 5: 02904 6:	4000.0 2182.0 5000.0 2182.0 5000.0 2183.0		Press	SSB FAST HIGH S-DUP		0.0A 7 TEST CALL
7: 7: • PREV • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	XT ⊠∷DELETE ©∷ENTR AND ©⊒∶RT SET	GI:LIST CANCEL:BACK	the 8 key.		LAT: 34°42.2800,N LON:135°19.5900,E RT	EPFS DATA 11:41 (UTC)

6.3 Log File

Three log file modes are provided for storage of calls:

- [RX GENERAL] (received ordinary log)
- [RX DISTRESS] (received distress log)
- [TX] (transmitted log)

Each mode stores 50 calls. The latest call is saved as log no.1 and the log no. of all previous calls in that log increments by one. When the storage capacity is exceeded, the oldest call is deleted to make a room for the latest. The icon (\bigcirc) indicates unread calls. Received distress calls are automatically deleted after 48 hours.

6.3.1 How to open a log file

The procedure to open a log is common to all logs.

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [LOG] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.

	SSB TX 2182	0/RX 2182	00 kHz 🗇	
LOG			0/150)	
/ RX DISTRESS:0	RX GENE	RAL:30	TX:0	- Mode
DATE	TIME	MSG TYPE	2/5	
8:14/FEB/2011	23:09	INDIVIDU	AL MSG	
9:13/FEB/2011	23:05	GROUP MS	G	
10:13/FEB/2011	21:10	ALL SHIP	MSG	
11:06/FEB/2011	06:20	INDIVIDU.	AL MSG	
12:04/FEB/2011	23:19	GROUP MS	G	
13:03/FEB/2011	06:20	INDIVIDU	AL MSG	
■14:01/FEB/2011	02:19	GROUP MS	G	
	4 : DELETE	6	LIST	
CH :DETAIL		CAN	BACK :	

2. Press the **6** key to switch the log file mode in the sequence of [RX DISTRESS] \rightarrow [RX GENERAL] \rightarrow [TX] \rightarrow [RX DISTRESS] \rightarrow ...

3. When there are multiple pages, press the 1 key for the previous page and the 3 key for the next page. Rotate the ENTER knob to select a desired log then push the knob. The contents of the selected log file are displayed as below. To return to the [MENU] screen, press the CANCEL key.

피아	SSB TX 829)1.0 /RX 8291.	00kHz 🔿
RX GENERAL	LOG	- NO. 1 -	
INDIVIDUAL		10/APRL/2012	19:17
PRIORITY FROM	: SAFETY : 123456789	Э	
	:987654321	1	
COMM MODE	: TELEPHONE		
		KHz/RX 16420.0)kHz
			▼
1:PREV 3:NEX	(T 🖪:DELETE	5: PRINT	
		CANCEL	BACK

- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to scroll the log. Press the **1** key for the previous log file and the **3** key for the next log file.
- 5. To print the selected log, press the **5** key.
- 6. To return to the log list, press the **CANCEL** key.

6.3.2 How to delete log files

You can delete the log files except RX DISTRESS. Open the log file list then follow the applicable procedure below.

Individual log file

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the log file to delete then press the **4** key.

DELETE	SELECTION
DELETE	LIST
DELETE	ALL LISTS

2. With [DELETE SELECTION] selected, push the ENTER knob.

3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

You can delete a log file by pressing the **4** key on the screen shown at step 3 in subsection 6.3.1.

Specify log files by mode

- 1. Press the 6 key several times to select [RX GENERAL] or [TX].
- 2. Press the 4 key.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DELETE LIST] then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

All log files

- 1. Press the **4** key.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DELETE ALL LISTS] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

The log files are renumbered to reflect the deletion.

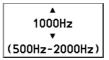
6.4 Squelch Frequency

The squelch frequency (ex. for high voice) can be changed as follows (default setting: 1000 Hz):

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.

[]			SSB TX	2182.0/	RX 2182.00	kHz 🔊
М	ENU	_				
1	TEST		SYSTEM			
2	USER	CH 📓	🛛 SQ FREQ	:	1000Hz	
3	LOG		📱 KEY ASSIG	ΞN		►
Ш.,			PRINT			▶
5	SYSTE	EM 🖉	POSITION	:		
6	DSC		DATE/TIME			
7	AUDIC		TIMEOUT			►
8	ALARM	. –	RX SETUP			►
9	SERV		EXTERNAL	ALARM		►
			NETWORK			
¢	- : SEL	ECT	CANCEL	ВАСК	MENU : CL	OSE

2. With [SQ FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.



3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to adjust frequency (setting range: 500-2000 Hz) then push the knob.

6.5 Key Assignment

You can program the **1**, **4** and **7** keys to provide one-touch access to a required function. The **1** key is assigned with F1, the **4** key with F2 and the **7** key with F3. The default programs are [RX FREQ] for F1, [DAILY TEST] for F2, and [TEST CALL] for F3. You can program the keys with the functions listed below.

- TX/RX FREQ
- AGC
- TEST CALL
- LOG
- ------ (NONE)*

TX PWRMSG FILE

RX FREQ

- INTERCOM
- MODE
- TX MONITOR
- DAILY TEST
- CLARIFIER

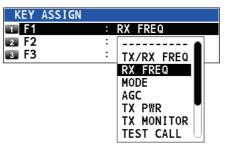
*: NONE: Not assigned any function

Note: You cannot assign the same function to two function keys.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [KEY ASSIGN] then push the knob.

KEY a	ASSIGN		
🔳 F1		: RX	(FREQ
😰 F2		: DA	ILY TEST
🔳 F3		: TE	ST CALL

3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [F1], [F2] or [F3] then push the knob.



4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the function desired then push the knob.

6.6 How to Print Messages

The [PRINT] menu enables/disables automatic printing of all transmitted and received calls and the results of the daily test.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [PRINT] then push the knob.

PRINT	
💶 TX MSG	: MANUAL
🛛 RX MSG	: MANUAL
DAILY TEST	: MANUAL

- 3. With [TX MSG] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [AUTO] or [MANUAL] then push the knob.
- 5. Set [RX MSG] and [DAILY TEST] similarly.

6.7 Position Setting

Do the following to set your position:

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [POSITION SETUP] then push the knob.

POSITION SETU		
POSITION		
😰 FIRST ALARM	60SEC	

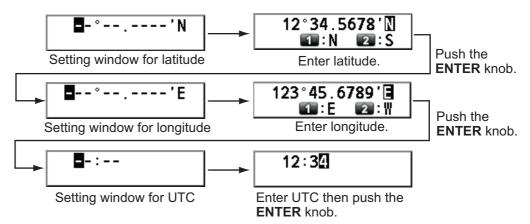
3. With [POSITION] selected, push the ENTER knob.

INPU	TYPE : MANUAL
LAT	 12°34.5678'N
LON	123°45.6789'E
UTC	 12:34

- 4. With [INPUT TYPE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 5. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [EPFS], [MANUAL] or [NO INFO] then push the knob.

[EPFS]: The position data from the connected EPFS device. (See page AP-20 for the priority given to data input when using multiple EPFS devices.) [MANUAL]: Set the position data manually [NO INFO]: No position data For [MANUAL], go to next step.

6. For manual input, use the numeric keys to enter latitude/longitude of your position, and UTC. To change coordinate, select it and press the **1** key for North or East; the **2** key for South or West. After entering each data, push the **ENTER** knob.



Note: When the setting of [INPUT TYPE] is [MANUAL], the message "WARNING: Position data is not updated! Position data was older than 4H. Update it. [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears to ask you to update position.

How to set the timing for "EPFS error!"

You can set the time to display the alarm "EPFS error!", after turning on the power of this equipment.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [POSITION SETUP] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [FIRST ALARM] then push the knob.



4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to set the start time (setting range: 10-600 SEC) then push the knob.

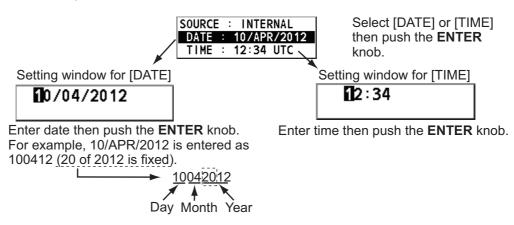
6.8 Date and Time Setting

Set the date and time for the system. See appendix 4 for the details.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DATE/TIME] then push the knob.
 - Date or time cannot be adjusted when they are input from GPS navigator.



If date or time is not input from GPS navigator, enter date and time with the numeric keys.



Note: When manually entering date and time, use UTC (Universal Time Coordinated). Do not use local time.

6.9 Timeout Setting

The menu screen and/or the inactive sessions (icons) can be closed automatically when there is no menu operation for a specific time. You can set the time interval for auto closing of the menu and inactive session.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [TIMEOUT] then push the knob.

TIMEOUT			
1 MENU END	:	10MIN	
DSC GENERAL	:	15MIN	
RX DISTRESS	:	NO TIMEOUT	
🚳 SSB	:	30SEC	
📧 TELEX	:	NO TIMEOUT	
FAX	:	NO TIMEOUT	
🔽 AM	:	NO TIMEOUT	*: [FAX] is unavailable

- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select the item desired then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select time interval then push the knob. [NO TIME-OUT] leaves the menu screen and/or the inactive sessions open until you close them manually.

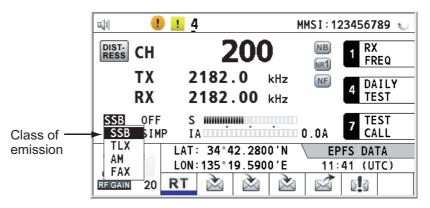
ltem	Description	Option
[MENU END]	Close the menu screen automatically.	10MIN, NO TIMEOUT
[DSC GENERAL]	Close the inactive sessions except the distress alert.	15MIN, NO TIMEOUT
[RX DISTRESS]	Close the inactive sessions for the receiving distress alert.	
[SSB]	Close the inactive sessions for RT of SSB and LSB.	10SEC, 30SEC, 10MIN
[TELEX]	Close the inactive sessions for RT of TELEX.	10SEC, 30SEC,
[FAX]*	Close the inactive sessions for RT of FAX.	10MIN, NO TIMEOUT
[AM]	Close the inactive sessions for RT of AM.	

*: Refer to section 6.10.

6.10 FAX Enable/Disable

You can enable or disable FAX use as follows.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [RX SETUP] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [FAX RX] then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [ENABLE] or [DISABLE] then push the knob. For [ENABLE], "FAX" is added to the class of emission selection menu.



6.11 How to Select the Antenna

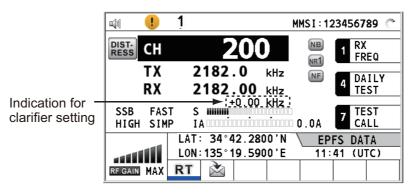
Select the antenna to use for TX and RX, common or separate.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [RX SETUP] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [ANT SELECT] then push the knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [TRX ANT] or [RX ANT] then push the knob.
 Note 1: You can not select [RX ANT] without R_ANT. Contact your dealer.
 Note 2: When sharing the WR antenna with R_ANT, select [RX ANT] so that you can always watch the frequency during transmission.

6.12 Clarifier Setting

You can fine-tune the receiving frequency with the clarifier.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [RX SETUP] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [CLARIFIER] then push the knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [ON] or [OFF] then push the knob. For [ON], the indication for clarifier setting appears on the RT screen as shown below.



1) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [+0.00 kHz] then push the knob.



2) Rotate the **ENTER** knob to adjust the receiving frequency (setting value: -0.20 to +0.20).

6.13 External Alarm Setting

The [EXTERNAL ALARM] menu enables/disables output of the contact signal for urgency, safety and routine frequencies to an external alarm system.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [EXTERNAL ALARM] then push the knob.

EXTERNAL	ALARM		
URGENCY	:	0FF	
SAFETY	:	0FF	
B ROUTINE	:	0FF	

- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [URGENCY], [SAFETY] or [ROUTINE], then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [ON] or [OFF] then push the knob.

6.14 NETWORK Setting

View your network settings on the [NETWORK SETTING (VIEW)] screen.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [SYSTEM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [NETWORK] then push the knob.

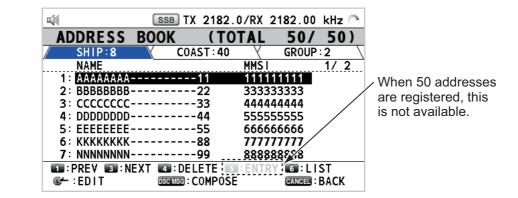
NETWORK S	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz.
IP ADDRESS	172.031.005.003
SUBNET MASK	255.255.000.000
GATEWAY	◀ 000,000,000,000
EQUIPMENT ID	 SSB004
SFI	CT0004
	GANGEL : BACK

6.15 Address Book

You can register a maximum of 50 MMSI or the address name (max. 20 letters) in the memory.

6.15.1 List for address data

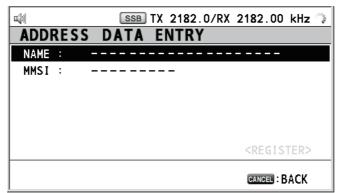
- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [ADDRESSBOOK] then push the knob.



Key/knob	Function
ENTER	 Move the cursor by rotating the ENTER knob. Open the [ADDRESS DATA EDIT] screen by pushing the ENTER knob (see subsection 6.15.3).
CANCEL	Return to the [MENU] screen.
1	Go to the previous page.
3	Go to the next page.
4	Delete address (see subsection 6.15.4).
5	Open the [ADDRESS DATA ENTRY] screen (see subsection 6.15.2).
6	Switch the address type. Each press changes the type continuously (SHIP \rightarrow COAST \rightarrow GROUP \rightarrow SHIP \rightarrow).

6.15.2 How to register addresses

- 1. Open the [ADDRESS BOOK] screen.
- 2. Press the **5** key to open the [ADDRESS DATA ENTRY] screen.



3. With [NAME] selected, push the ENTER knob.

11:.1 4:GH14 7:PQRS7	2:ABC2 5:JKL5 8:TUV8 0:_0	3 : DEF3 6 : MN06 9 : WXYZ9
CANCEL : DE	LETE @	⊱ : INPUT

- 4. Enter the address name (max. 20 letters) with the numeric keys then push the **EN-TER** knob.
- 5. With [MMSI] selected, push the ENTER knob.



- 6. Enter the MMSI with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 7. With [REGISTER] selected, push the ENTER knob.

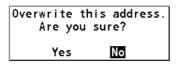
6.15.3 How to edit addresses

- 1. Open the [ADDRESS BOOK] screen.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the address to edit then push the knob.

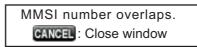
🕬 🛛 SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 🐖	(1) SSB TX 2182.0/R	X 2182.00 kHz 🍶
ADDRESS BOOK (TOTAL 50/50)	ADDRESS DATA EDIT	
SHIP: 24 COAST: 20 GROUP: 6	NAME : NO6 HNKYU	
NAME MMSI 4/ 4 22: N06 HNKYU 363636363	MMSI : 363636363	
22: NOO HNKTO SOSOSOS 23: FERRY KASHII 282828282	>	
24: SUNRISE 123456789		
25:	Push	
26: 27:	the	
28:	ENTER	<register></register>
COMPOSE COMPOSE CANCELER COMPOSE CANCELER CANCEL	knob.	CANCEL : BACK

- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [NAME] or [MMSI] as appropriate then push the knob.
- 4. Enter the address name or MMSI with the numeric keys then push the **ENTER** knob.

5. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [REGISTER] then push the knob.



Note: If the MMSI is already registered to another address, the error alarm sounds and a warning pop-up message appears when selecting [REGISTER].



6. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

6.15.4 How to delete addresses

Open the [ADDRESS BOOK] screen then follow the applicable procedure below.

Individual address

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the address to delete then press the **4** key.

DELETE	SELECTION
DELETE	LIST
DELETE	ALL LISTS

2. With [DELETE SELECTION] selected, push the ENTER knob.

3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

Address by type

- 1. Press the **6** key several times to select desired type.
- 2. Press the **4** key.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DELETE LIST] then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

All addresses

- 1. Press the 4 key.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DELETE ALL LISTS] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

6.15.5 How to create a DSC message with registered address

- 1. Open the [ADDRESS BOOK] screen.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select the address to use.
- 3. Press the **OTHER DSC MSG** key to open the [COMPOSE MESSAGE] screen.

Image: State of the s	Press Check	COMPOSE ISG TYPE : 0 : RIORITY :	MESSAGE INDIVIDUAL 363636363 ROUT INE TELEPHONE 2170.0kHz	.0/RX 2182.00 kHz MSG № N06 HNKYU
COMPOSE CANCEL : BACK	key.		CANCEL : BACK	GO TO CALL

6.16 TX Message Preparation

For the individual, PSTN, group and test messages, you can create messages and store them in the memory for future use. You can edit, send or delete these messages. A maximum of 100 messages can be stored into the memory.

6.16.1 List for message files

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [MSG FILE] then push the knob.

INDIV NA 1: III 2: IN 3: MS 4: MS 5: MS 6: NC 7: TL	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz SAGE FILE (TOTAL 100/100) IDUAL: 70 GROUP: 29 PSTN: 0 TEST: 1 ME MMSI 1/10. DIV-001 11111112 OVERTICAL 100/100) DIV-001 11111112 DIV-01 11111112 OVERTICAL 22222111 G-0001 282828282 G-0002 102828282 G-0003 101818181 ODE GEASS 123411777 SHIN 4563210/37 VI SI:NEXT SELETE: SI:ENTRY: SI:LIST TAIL SECOMPOSE		
Key/knob	Key/knob Function		
ENTER	 Move the cursor by rotating the ENTER knob. Open the detailed information screen for the selected message file by pushing the ENTER knob (see the following "Detailed information screen for message files"). 		
CANCEL	Return to the [MENU] screen.		
1	Go to the previous page.		
3	Go to the next page.		
4	Delete message files (see subsection 6.16.8).		
5	Open the [MESSAGE FILE ENTRY] screen.		
6	Switch the message type. Each press changes the type continuously (INDIVIDUAL \rightarrow GROUP \rightarrow PSTN \rightarrow TEST \rightarrow INDIVIDUAL \rightarrow).		

Detailed information screen for message files

Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the message file desired on the [MESSAGE FILE] list then push the knob. The detailed information screen for the selected message file appears as shown right.

Several functions can be done from this screen.

□ [1]	SSB TX	2182.0/RX	2182.00	kHz 🚛
MESSAGE	FILE	- NO.1	-	
MSG TYPE :	INDIVID	OUAL MSC	3	
то :	1234567	/89		
COMM MODE :	TELEPHO	DNE		
	2170.0			
	2177.0)kHz		
FILE NAME :	TTTTT			
	CELETE			
@ ← ∶EDIT	DSC MSG : C(MPOSE	CANCEL	ВАСК

- **1** key: Go to the detailed information screen for the previous message file.
- 3 key: Go to the detailed information screen for the next message file.
- 4 key: Delete the selected message file. The following message appears on the screen.
 Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

6.16.2 Individual calls

- 1. Open the [MESSAGE FILE] list.
- 2. Press the 5 key to open the [MESSAGE FILE ENTRY] screen.

[] 1]			SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz	(TP)
ME	SSAC	GΕ	FILE ENTRY	
MSG 1	TYPE	:	INDIVIDUAL MSG	
Т0		:		
COMM	MODE	:	TELEPHONE	
COMM	FREQ	:	2170.0kHz	
DSC	FREQ	:	2177.0kHz	
FILE	NAME	:		
			<register></register>	
			CANCEL : BACK	

3. With [MSG TYPE] selected, push the ENTER knob.

INDIVIDUAL	MSG
GROUP MSG	
PSTN MSG	
TEST MSG	

- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [INDIVIDUAL MSG] then push the knob.
- 5. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter the MMSI of coast station or ship station with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 7. With [COMM MODE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 8. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the communication mode then push the knob.
- 9. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DSC FREQ] then push the knob.

- 10. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency referring to "How to set DSC frequency" on page 5-3 then push the knob. The communication frequency changes in conjunction with DSC frequency. If you change the communication frequency, go to step 11. If not, go to step 13.
- 11. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [COMM FREQ] then push the knob.

EREGUENCY
INLOUNCE
CHANNEL
CHANNEL

- 12. Set the communication frequency referring to "How to set working channel, frequency" on page 5-4 then push the **ENTER** knob.
- 13. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [FILE NAME] then push the ENTER knob.

11 : . 1 4 : GH 4 7 : PQRS7	2: ABC2 5: JKL5 8: TUV8 0: _0	3 : DE F3 6 : MN06 9 : WXYZ9
CANCEL : DE L	.ETE 🤇	🗲 : I NPUT

14. Enter the file name (max. 20 letters) with the numeric keys.

15. With [REGISTER] selected, push the ENTER knob.

6.16.3 Group calls

- 1. Open the [MESSAGE FILE] list.
- 2. Press the **5** key to open the [MESSAGE FILE ENTRY] screen.
- 3. With [MSG TYPE] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [GROUP MSG] then push the knob.
- 5. With [TO] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter group MMSI (eight digits) with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 7. With [COMM MODE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 8. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TELEPHONE] or [NBDP-FEC] then push the knob.
- 9. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DSC FREQ] then push the knob.
- 10. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency referring to "How to set DSC frequency" on page 5-3 then push the knob. The communication frequency changes in conjunction with DSC frequency. If you change the communication frequency, go to step 11. If not, go to step 13.
- 11. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [COMM FREQ] then push the knob.
- 12. Set the communication frequency referring to "How to set working channel, frequency" on page 5-4 then push the **ENTER** knob.
- 13. With [FILE NAME] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 14. Enter the file name (max. 20 letters) with the numeric keys.
- 15. With [REGISTER] selected, push the ENTER knob.

6.16.4 PSTN calls

- 1. Open the [MESSAGE FILE] list.
- 2. Press the **5** key to open the [MESSAGE FILE ENTRY] screen.
- 3. With [MSG TYPE] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.
- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [PSTN MSG] then push the knob.
- 5. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter MMSI of coast station (seven digits) with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 7. With [TEL No.] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 8. Enter the telephone no. (up to 16 digits) with the numeric keys then push the **EN-TER** knob.
- 9. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 10. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency referring to "How to set DSC frequency" on page 5-3 then push the knob.
- 11. With [FILE NAME] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 12. Enter the file name (max. 20 letters) with the numeric keys.
- 13. With [REGISTER] selected, push the ENTER knob.

6.16.5 Test call

- 1. Open the [MESSAGE FILE] list.
- 2. Press the **5** key to open the [MESSAGE FILE ENTRY] screen.
- 3. With [MSG TYPE] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TEST MSG] then push the knob.
- 5. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter the MMSI where to send the test message with the numeric keys then push the ENTER knob.
- 7. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.

2187.5kHz
4207.5kHz
6312.0kHz
8414.5kHz
12577.0kHz
16804.5kHz

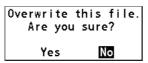
- 8. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency desired then push the knob.
- 9. With [FILE NAME] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 10. Enter the file name (max. 20 letters) with the numeric keys.
- 11. With [REGISTER] selected, push the ENTER knob.

6.16.6 How to edit prepared messages

- 1. Open the [MESSAGE FILE] list.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the message file to edit then push the knob.
- 3. Push the ENTER knob to open [MESSAGE FILE EDIT] screen.

	SSB TX	2182.0/RX	2182.00 kHz 🦦
MESSAGE	FILE	EDIT	
MSG TYPE :	INDIVI	DUAL MS	G
то :	111222	333	
COMM MODE :	TELEPH	IONE	
COMM FREQ :	2222.	0kHz	
	2177.		
FILE NAME :	IND I V -	-001	
			<register></register>
			CANCEL : BACK

- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select the item to edit then push the knob.
- 5. Change the setting accordingly.
- 6. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [REGISTER] then push the knob.



7. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

6.16.7 How to send prepared messages

How to send without modification

- 1. Open the [MESSAGE FILE] list.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the message file desired then press the **OTHER DSC MSG** key.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [GO TO CALL] then push the knob.

Edit before sending

Follow the procedure in subsection 6.16.6 and do the above procedure "How to send without modification".

6.16.8 How to delete prepared messages

Individual prepared message

Open the [MESSAGE FILE] list then follow the applicable procedure below.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the file to delete then press the **4** key.
- 2. With [DELETE SELECTION] selected, push the **ENTER** knob.



3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

Prepared messages by type

- 1. Press the **6** key several times to select the desired type.
- 2. Press the **4** key.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DELETE LIST] then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

All prepared messages

- 1. Press the 4 key.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DELETE ALL LISTS] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [Yes] then push the knob.

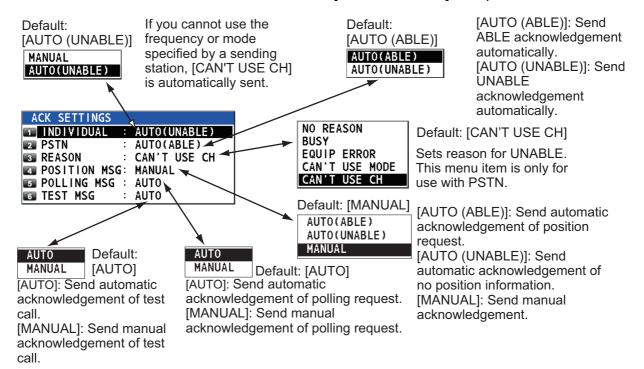
6.17 How to Set the AUTO ACK Details

The acknowledgment message can be sent automatically when you receive an individual message or a PSTN message. You can also enable or disable it for position, polling and test messages. For PSTN, position and polling messages, automatic acknowledge is disabled with an active DSC session.

Note 1: For individual message, the automatic acknowledgment is automatically disabled, as required by law, when an RX call contains an error.

Note 2: For individual message, the auto acknowledgment message can not be sent when there are RT and/or DSC sessions.

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.



2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [ACK SETTINGS] then push the knob.

6.18 Special Messages

Permission to transmit NEUTRAL CRAFT and MEDICAL TRANSPORT is enabled or disabled as follows:

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [SPECIAL MSG] then push the knob.

SPECIAL MSG		
NEUTRAL	: UNAE	BLE
MEDICAL	: UNAE	BLE

- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [NEUTRAL] or [MEDICAL] then push the knob.
- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [ABLE] or [UNABLE] then push the knob.

6.19 How to Set Scan Frequencies

The [ROUTINE/DISTRESS SCAN] menus determine which DSC routine and distress frequencies to scan. Follow the instructions below to select/deselect DSC routine and distress frequencies to scan.

Routine frequencies

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [ROUTINE SCAN] then push the knob.

🕸 🚺 🚺 💷 🖏 💷 🖏 💷 🖏 💷 🖏 🖏 🖏 🖏 🖏 🖏 🖏
ROUTINE SCAN FREQ SETUP
SCAN1 : RX 2177.0 kHz
SCAN2 : OFF
SCAN3 : OFF
SCAN4 : OFF
SCAN5 : OFF
SCAN6 : OFF
CANCEL : SELECT CANCEL : BACK

3. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [SCAN1] (2, 3, 4, 5 or 6) then push the knob.

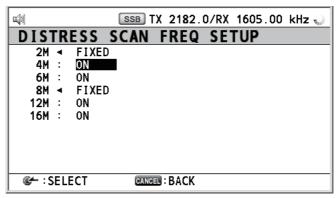
OF	F
2	MHz
4	MHz
6	MHz
8	MHz
12	MHz
	MHz
	MHz
22	MHz
25	MHz

- 4. Rotate the ENTER knob to select frequency band then push the knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select frequency desired then push the knob. [INTL]: International channels [LOCAL1/LOCAL2]: Local channels [DIST]: Distress channels

Note: Distress frequencies can be stored on the routine frequency memory. This is convenient for backing up the watch-keeping receiver.

Distress, urgency and safety frequencies

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [DSC] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DISTRESS SCAN] then push the knob.



3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select frequency band then push the knob.

□ [1]	SSB TX 2000.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 😜
DISTRESS	SCAN FREQ SETUP
2M ◀ FIXED 4M : ON 6M : ON 8M ◀ FIXED 12M : ON 16M : ON	
𝒴 SELECT	CANCER : BACK

4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [ON] or [OFF] as appropriate then push the knob.

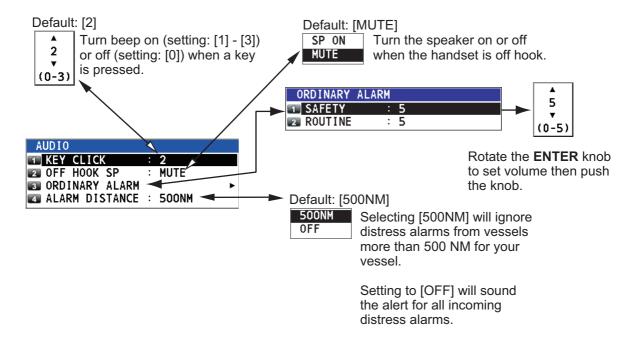
Note: Regulations require that 2 MHz and 8 MHz and one more DSC distress frequency should be watched continuously. 2 MHz and 8 MHz cannot be turned off. Maximum three bands can be turned off.

6.20 Sound Setting

The [AUDIO] menu lets you set the volume for the following items:

- Key click on (setting: [1] [3]) or off (setting: [0]) (Two beeps sound when a key which is inoperative in the ON mode (setting: [1] [3]) is pressed.)
- · Speaker on or off with off hook for handset
- · Volume of the receiving alarm for the safety and routine messages
- Turn sound alarm on or off for the distress alarm received from a ship in distress which is more than 500 NM from your ship.

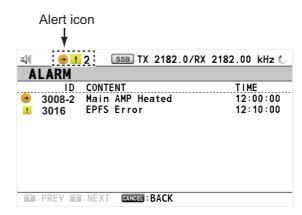
Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [AUDIO] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.



6.21 Alarm List

The [ALARM] menu shows all currently violated alarms. When an alert occurs, a popup message and the flashing alert icon appear on the screen. Press the **CANCEL** key to close the pop-up message and stop the flashing of the alert icon. When the alert is removed, the alert icon disappears.

Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [ALARM] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob. The following screen appears.



There are 16 kinds of alerts: TX PLL UNLOCK, RX PLL UNLOCK, WR1 PLL UN-LOCK, WR2 PLL UNLOCK, Ship's Main Failure, VC Error, Lost Position, EPFS Error, EPFS Offline Error, Printer Error, Communication Error, Main AMP Heated, Natural Tune, TUNE NG. For details of alerts, see "ALERTS" on page AP-34.

Alerts are displayed in the order of occurrence. An alert is deleted from the list when the cause for the alert is removed.

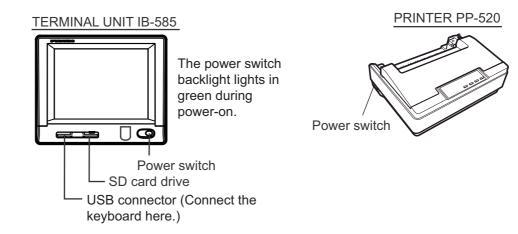
6. MENU OPERATION

This page is intentionally left blank.

7. NBDP SYSTEM OVERVIEW

7.1 How to Turn on the NBDP System

Turn on the terminal unit and the printer with their respective power switches.



Note 1: To power on the system, turn on the control unit then turn on the NBDP terminal unit.

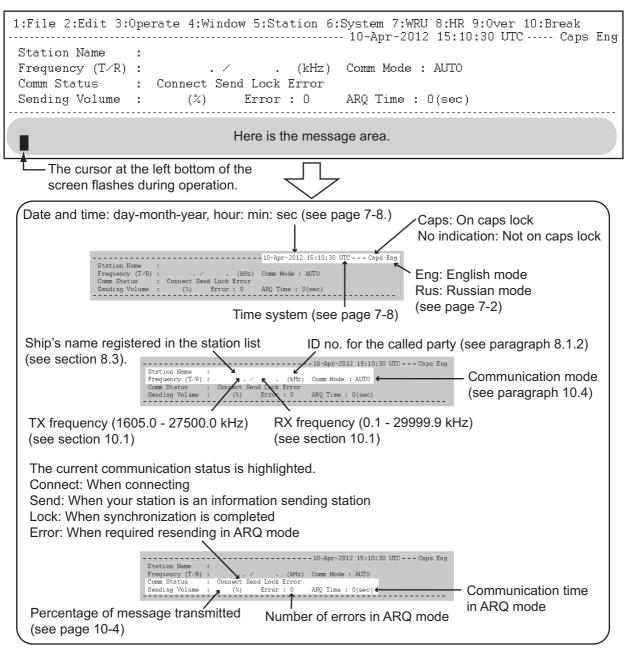
Note 2: The printer PP-520 prints messages. Refer to its operator's manual for operation.

7.2 Description of Equipment

7.2.1 Terminal unit

The terminal unit is a visual display incorporating an SD card drive.

When the terminal unit is turned on, the communication status screen, shown on the next page, appears. This is where all phases of telex communications begin.



Communication status screen

Russian mode

The terminal unit is fitted with both English and Russian modes. Select the desired mode as below:

"English-mode": Turn on the terminal unit while pressing the **E** key.

"Russian-mode": Turn on the terminal unit while pressing the R key.

This mode is stored.

In "Russian-mode", there are two input shift status; "English-shift" and "Russian-shift". In the "Russian-shift" status, the alphabet keys are used as Cyrillic keys.

Note 1: To switch between Russian and English input, press the **Alt** key while holding down the **Shift** key. (This is available in Russian mode only.) "Eng" or "Rus" appears on the top right of the screen. This shift status is not stored. When you turn on the power next time, you reset the shift status as necessary.

Note 2: The comma and period can not be entered in the "Russian-shift" status. To enter these characters, switch to the "English-shift" status.

Note 3: "Ë" and "Ъ" can not be entered in "Russian-mode". "Ч" is replaced with "4" in NBDP communication.

Note 4: To select "A" in menu operation, press the **A** key in English (not "A" in Russian).

7.2.2 How to adjust of the brilliance of the terminal unit

To adjust the brilliance, press the **Alt** key while pressing the **F6** key to lower the brilliance; the **F7** key to raise it. 11 levels of brilliance are available.

Alt + F6 key: Lowers the brilliance. Alt + F7 key: Raises the brilliance.

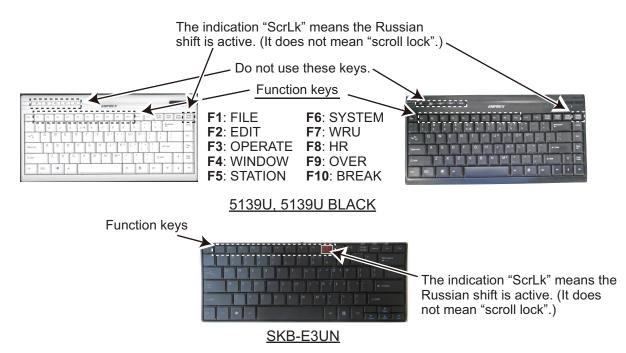
7.2.3 How to switch to night mode

- 1. Press Alt + F8 to switch from the current color mode to [Preset3] (Night).
- 2. Press Alt + F8 again to switch to [Preset1] (Original).

Note: The above procedure is based on default settings. If the colors for the presets have been changed for [Preset3], it is no longer Night mode. To restore the Night mode colors, see section 8.5 for the default color settings and how to change the settings.

7.2.4 Keyboard

The terminal unit is operated from the keyboard (5139U, 5139U BLACK or SKB-E3UN). Operation is simplified by the use of menus which you access by pressing a function key, labeled F1-F10 at the top of the keyboard. The figures below show the function menus and their corresponding function keys.



Note 1: The correct letters may not be entered when connecting a keyboard except the supplied one.

Note 2: Both Russian and English input are available in the Russian mode. Put the keytop label supplied on the keyboard during the Russian mode.

Note 3: The carriage-return and line-feed codes "CR LF" are automatically sent with pressing the **Enter** key during NBDP communication. Press the \rightarrow or \downarrow key if you want to send only "CR" or "LF".

Note 4: "Letter Shift" and "Figure Shift" are automatically inserted if necessary. If you want to send them purposely, press the following keys:

- "Letter Shift": Ctrl + Shift + L
- "Figure Shift": Ctrl + Shift + F
- "NOINF" ("Cyrillic Shift" in Russian mode): Ctrl + Shift + R

Note 5: Do not connect or disconnect the keyboard during operating the terminal unit.

7.3 Encoding Setting

If changing the encoding setting, you can assign a specific key to a local character code. Contact your dealer about changing of the encoding setting.

Encoding setting	" [" key	"] " key	" " key
Normal (default)	-	-	-
Norway	Æ	Å	ф *1
Sweden	Ä	Å	Ö
UK	@*2	%*3	ભ

*1: The appearance of " ϕ " is not case-sensitive.

*2: To send the character "@" in UK encoding setting, press the "[" key assigned "@" instead of **Shift + 2**.

*3: To send the character " % " in UK encoding setting, press the "] " key assigned " % " instead of **Shift + 5**.

7.4 Function Keys, Menu Operation

The function keys at the top of the keyboard control most of operations through a menu system.

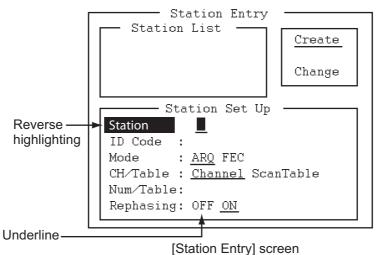
7.4.1 Menu conventions

Reverse highlighting

The cursor-selected menu item is displayed with white characters on a black background.

<u>Underline</u>

The underline shows the currently selected option. In the figure below, for example, [ARQ], [Channel] and [ON] are underlined.



7.4.2 Menu overview

Menu selection

Press a function key to open a menu. To display the [File] menu, for example, press the function key **F1**.

Selection of menu items and options

Press a numeric or alphabet key to select a menu item. You can also select a menu item to press the \uparrow or \downarrow key then press the **Enter** key. Menu options can be selected by the \leftarrow or \rightarrow key. After selecting an option, press the **Enter** key to register your selection.

How to close the menu

Press and hold down the **Es** key for over a second to close the menu.

File
1: New 2: Open 3: Close
4: Delete
5: Rename
6: Real Time Printing 7: File to Print 8: Cancel Printing
9: Clear Buffer
0: SD Card Format A: Remove SD Card
B: New Macro

7.4.3 Function key description

Function key F1: [File] menu

The [File] menu is where you create, open, save and print telex messages. Floppy disks or SD cards are also formatted by this menu.



- 1: Open a new untitled window.
- 2: Open files saved on floppy disks or SD cards.
- 3: Close files with saving or discarding.
- 4: Delete files on floppy disks or SD cards.
- 5: Rename files on floppy disks or SD cards.
- 6: Turn real time printing on or off.
- 7: Print files on floppy disks or SD cards.
- 8: Stop printing and clear the print buffer.
- 9: Clear the communication buffer.
- 0: Format an SD card.
- **A**: Execute this menu before removing an SD card.
- B: Open a macro window.

Function key F2: [Edit] menu

The [Edit] menu provides a full line of editing features.

Edit
1: Undo
2: Cut 3: Copy 4: Paste
5: Select All
6: Search 7: Replace
8: Goto Top 9: Goto Bottom 0: Goto Line
A: Change Text

Cancel the last change (cut, copy or paste).
 Remove the selected text and store it in the paste buffer. (Previous text in the paste buffer is cleared.)

3: Copy the selected text and store it in the paste buffer. (Previous text in the paste buffer is cleared.)

4: Insert the text stored in the paste buffer at the current location of the cursor.

5: Select the entire current file for cut or copy.

6: Search a word or a character string.

7: Replace a word with a different word or character string.

8: Put the cursor to the top line of the current file.

9: Put the cursor to the last line of the current file.

0: Move the cursor to the desired line in the current file.

A: Switch between the display window 1 and 2.

Function key F3: [Operate] menu

The [Operate] menu mainly controls transmission and reception.

Operate -1: Call Station 2: Macro Operation -----3: File to Send 4: Cancel Sending -----5: Scan (Start/Stop) -----6: Manual Reception _____ 7: Timer Operation _____ 8: Manual Calling 9: Set Frequency 0: Set Channel

1: Select a station on the station list.

2: Start macro operation. For details, see section 10.10.

3: Select a file then transmit it.

4: Stop sending a file.

5: Start/stop frequency scanning.

6: Select communication mode for reception; AUTO, ARQ, FEC.

7: Enable timer programming.

8: Set TX mode and subscriber's ID number and start manual calling.

9: Set TX and RX frequencies and start waiting for reception.

0: Set ITU or user channel and start waiting for reception.

Function key F4: [Window] menu

The [Window] menu lets you display the corresponding data of the window below.

Windo	w —			
1: Calendar				
2: Distress Frequency Table				
3: Screen Saver	OFF	ON		

1: Display desired calendar month and year. To change year or month, select item with the \uparrow or \downarrow key and change setting with the \leftarrow or \rightarrow key. **2**: Display all distress frequencies (see the following table).

3: Turn on or off the screen saver function. For details, see section 8.6.

		D	istress	Frequen	cies —		
Telephon	e (kHz): 23	182.0 4	125.0	6215.0	8291.0	12290.0	16420.0
NBDP	(kHz) : 2:	174.5 4	177.5	6268.0	8376.5	12520.0	16695.0
DSC	(kHz) : 23	187.5 4	207.5	6312.0	8414.5	12577.0	16804.5

Function key F5: [Station] menu

The [Station] menu provides for storage of stations, timer program setup, user channel setup, and entry of various ID codes.

Station	1: Register stations
1: Station Entry	2: Register timer p
2: Timer Operation Entry	3 : Register scan gr
3: Scan Entry	4: Register own sh
4: Answerback Code Entry	5 : Register own shi
5: Group ID Entry (4/5 digit) 6: Group ID Entry (9 digit) 7: Select ID Entry (4/5 digit) 8: Select ID Entry (9 digit)	its). 6: Register own shi 7: Register own shi digits). 8: Register own shi its)

s.

rograms.

roups for scanning.

nip's answerback code.

ip's group ID code (4 or 5 dig-

nip's group ID code (9 digits). nip's selective ID code (4 or 5

nip's selective ID code (9 digits).

Function key F6: [System] menu

The [System] menu is mainly for use by technicians and contains diagnostic tests. To change settings, select [Change] from the item [Setup] and operate the arrow keys to select item and option. Press the Enter key to register the selection and close the menu.

Setup	- System Lock Change Default
Slave Delay	12 msec (10 - 50 msec)
TX/RX MSG Save Edit before Sending TX Power Header/Footer	<u>off</u> on <u>off</u> on <u>High</u> Mid Low <u>off</u> on
Time System Date & Time Window Color Self Test	OFF <u>UTC</u> SMT JST 10-Apr-2012 10:00:00

Each option underlined is the default setting.

Menu item	Function			
[Setup]	Lock, change settings, restore default system settings.			
[Slave Delay]	Set the length of the slave delay timing from the end of RX to the start of TX in the ARQ mode. The default setting is suitable in most cases. This item cannot be adjusted by the user.			
	3 char. RX ARQ mode signal sequence RX end TX start			

Menu item	Function
[TX/RX MSG	Turn on to automatically save incoming and outgoing messages to a
Save]	floppy disk or a SD card. "Log" appears at the top of the screen when
	on.
[Edit Before	[OFF] transmits key operation one by one. [ON] transmits message
Sending]	only when the Enter key is pressed after confirming text typed.
[TX Power]	Change output power during transmission. ([HIGH], [MID], [LOW] (for
	FS-1575/2575), [LOW1] (for FS-5075), [LOW2] (for FS-5075))
[Header/Foot-	Turn on or off the indication of header and footer. When starting trans-
er]	mission, display time & date for starting transmission, MMSI for com-
	munication party, TX and RX frequencies. When ending transmission,
	display time & date for ending transmission.
[Time System]	Select time system.
	[OFF]: No time indication, [UTC]: Coordinated universal time,
	[SMT]: Local time, [JST]: Japan standard time
[Date & Time]	Enter date and time manually. If a navigation device is connected, the
	time is automatically set when the power is turned on or whenever the
	time system is switched. Manual entry takes priority over automatic
	entry. This item cannot be adjusted when using [UTC] or [JST].
[Window Col-	Select display colors. For details, see section 8.5.
or]	
[Self Test]	Start diagnostic test.

Function key F7: WRU (Who Are You?)

In the ARQ mode, request other station's answerback code.

Function key F8: HR (Here Is)

In the ARQ mode, send your ship's answerback code.

Function key F9: OVER

In the ARQ mode, switch the direction of traffic; the information receiving station switches to the information sending station, the information sending station switches to the information receiving station.

Function key F10: Break

During communication: Disconnect the line.

During reception mode: Goes to the standby mode.

Note: For NBDP activated by the DSC function, select [QUIT] option on the control panel to cancel reception mode and go to the standby mode.

7. NBDP SYSTEM OVERVIEW

This page is intentionally left blank.

8. NBDP PREPARATIONS

This chapter provides the procedures necessary for preparing the NBDP terminal unit. For automatic telex, you need to register the following:

- · Your ship's ID and answerback codes mandatory
- Stations
- Timer programs
- Scan channel groups
- User channels

Available channels

The channels available with the IB-585 are shown below.

Preset channels

Use the four or five digits channel number listed in the "MF band telex frequency table" (page AP-11) or "ITU Telex frequency table" (page AP-12 to AP-15).

• User channels A user channel consists of four or five digits. For IB-585, the user channels are set by the transceiver unit. See section 6.2 for how to register user channels.

The functions related to NBDP are shown below.

- Station list (section 8.2)
- Scan Channel Group (section 8.2)
- Manual Calling (section 10.1)

8.1 Registration of Answerback & ID Codes

Enter your ship's answerback and ID codes as shown below.

Note: The answerback and ID codes cannot be changed once entered; be sure to correctly enter the codes.

8.1.1 How to register answerback code

1. Press the function key **F5** then the **4** key to open the [Answerback Code Entry] screen.

Answerback	verback Code	Code	Entry	

2. Enter your ship's answerback code (numbers, space, 4 capital letters, space, X) then press the **Enter** key. The prompt "OK/Cancel" asks for confirmation of the data.

Example of answerback code: 123456789 FURU X.

3. If the code is correct, press the **Enter** key again. For final confirmation of the data, the "Caution" shown in the illustration below appears.

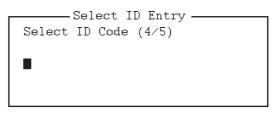
Answerback Code En Answerback Code 123456789 FURU X	Cancel
Caution Confirm the 'CODE' before You cannot change the COD	pressing ENTER key. E once it has been entered.

Message for confirmation of code entered

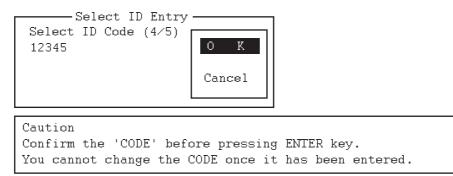
4. If the code is correct, press the **Enter** key again.

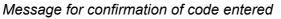
8.1.2 How to register ID codes

 Press the function key F5 then the 5, 6, 7 or 8 key to enter the Group ID Code (4 or 5 digits), Group ID Code (9 digits), Select ID Code (4 or 5 digits) or Select ID Code (9 digits), respectively.



- Enter Group ID or Select ID then press the Enter key. A prompt asks for confirmation of the data.
- 3. If the ID is correct, press the **Enter** key. For final confirmation of the data, the "Caution" shown in the illustration below appears.





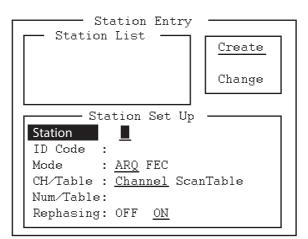
4. If the ID is correct, press the **Enter** key again.

8.2 Station List

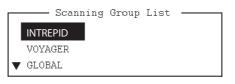
The station list stores up to 50 stations, one frequency pair (RX and TX) per station. For stations which have more than one frequency pair, you can add a suffix to the station name to denote multiple frequency pairs. For example, station name FURUNO followed by -1, -2, -3, etc. for each frequency pair required.

8.2.1 How to register stations

1. Press the function key **F5** then the **1** key to open the [Station Entry] screen. On the right side of the screen, [Create] and [Change] are shown.



- 2. If [Create] is not underlined, press the \rightarrow , \rightarrow and **Enter** keys to underline it.
- 3. With [Station] selected, enter station name using up to 18 characters.
- 4. Press the \downarrow key to select [ID Code]. Enter station ID code.
- Press the ↓ key to select [Mode]. Select either communication mode with the ← or → keys.
 [ARQ]: Automatic Retransmission Request
 [FEC]: Forward Error Correction
- 6. Press the \downarrow key to select [CH/Table]. Select [Channel] or [ScanTable] with the \rightarrow or \leftarrow key.
- 7. Press the ↓ key to select [Num/Table]. <u>If you selected [Channel] at step 6</u>, enter ITU channel number (see Appendix 2) or User channel number. Go to step 10. <u>If you selected [ScanTable] at step 6</u>, press the → key to show the scan group list registered. For the scan group, refer to section 8.4.



Example window for Scanning Group List

- 8. Select a scan group name by using the \downarrow or \uparrow key then press the **Enter** key.
- Press the ↓ key to select [Rephasing]. Select [ON] or [OFF].
 Note: The default setting is [ON]. Select [ON] under normal use.
- 10. Press the Enter key. The prompt [OK/Cancel] asks for verification of data.



11. The station name entered at step 3 appears at the [Station List] window.If the data is correct, press the **Enter** key. (To cancel entry, press the ↓ key to select [Cancel] then press the **Enter** key. Data entered are erased.)

- 12. To register other stations, press the **Enter** key twice then repeat steps 3 through 11.
- 13. Press the \downarrow key. Check data on the [Station List] for correctness. The stations displayed in reverse video on the [Station List] are displayed on [Station Set Up].
- 14. Press the **Esc** key to quit.

Note 1: If you enter a station which already exists, the indication "Station by that name already exists. Press any key to escape." appears. Press any key to return to the [Station List]. Check the list.

Note 2: The station entry beginning with "DSC" is special entry which is automatically registered by DSC function.

8.2.2 How to edit/delete stations

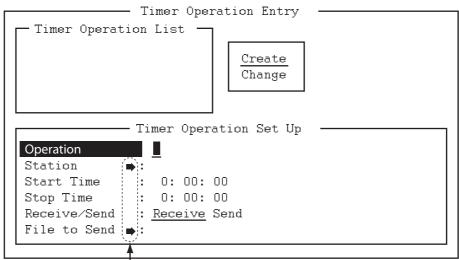
- 1. Press the function key **F5** then the **1** key to open the [Station Entry] screen.
- 2. Press the \downarrow key to select a station name from the [Station List].
- 3. Press the \rightarrow key then the \downarrow key to select [Change] and press the **Enter** key.
- Do one of the following;
 Edit station: Use the ↑, ↓ and the Backspace keys to make corrections.
 Delete station: Erase station name with the Backspace key.
- 5. Press the Enter key twice.
- 6. Press the **Esc** key.

8.3 Timer Programming

A built-in timer allows you to automatically receive and transmit files. 10 timer programs can be registered. To enable timer operation, see section 10.6.

8.3.1 How to register timer programs

1. Press the function key **F5** then the **2** key to open the [Timer Operation Entry] screen.



- Press the \rightarrow key to show the station list, the file list.

2. If [Create] is not underlined, press the \rightarrow , \uparrow and **Enter** keys to underline it.

- With [Operation] selected, enter a suitable operation name on the [Operation] line. Any alphanumeric characters can be used.
 Note: If the operation name entered already exists, the message "Operation name already exists. Press any key to escape." appears. Press any key and change the operation name.
- 4. Press the \downarrow key to select [Station].
- 5. Press the \rightarrow key to display [Station List] (which you registered stations in the previous paragraph).
- 6. Press the \downarrow or \uparrow key to select a station then press the **Enter** key.
- 7. Press the \downarrow key to select [Start Time]. Enter start time, in 24-hour notation. To have the operation start at 8:35 a.m., for example, the keying sequence would be **0 8 3 5 0 0**.
- 8. Press the \downarrow key to select [Stop Time]. Enter stop time, in 24-hour notation.
- Press the ↓ key to select [Receive/Send]. Select operation category; [Receive] or [Send] with the ← or → key. If you select [Send], go to step 10. For [Receive], go to step 12.
- 10. For [Send], insert the floppy disk or the SD card to the drive then press the \rightarrow key to select [File to Send].
- 11. Press the \rightarrow key to open the file list, select a file with the \downarrow or \uparrow key, then press the **Enter** key twice.
- 12. Press the **Enter** key. A confirmation message appears.
- 13. Press the Enter key. The operation name appears in [Timer Operation List].
- 14. To enter another timer program, press the **Enter** key twice and repeat steps 3 to 13.
- 15. Press the **Esc** key to close the menu.

8.3.2 How to edit/delete timer programs

- 1. Press the function key **F5** then the **2** key to open the [Timer Operation Entry] screen.
- 2. Press the \downarrow key to select a timer program name from the [Timer Operation List].
- 3. Press the \rightarrow key then the \downarrow key to select [Change] and press the **Enter** key.
- Do one of the following;
 Edit program: Use the ↓, ↑ and the Backspace keys to make corrections.
 Delete program: Erase operation name with the Backspace key.
- 5. Press the **Enter** key twice.
- 6. Press the **Esc** key.

8.4 Scan Channel Groups

You can store up to 10 scan groups, 20 channels per group.

The NBDP terminal unit can control radio equipment through channel scanning. In the FEC mode, the radio equipment scans a number of channels (according to your selection), stopping when an synchronous code is found. In the ARQ mode it stops when your own ID code is detected in an incoming signal. Also, in the ARQ mode, the transmitter is then tuned to the corresponding transmitter frequency, the communication link is established and the traffic is automatically exchanged. Scanning resumes once the link is disconnected.

8.4.1 How to register scan channel groups

1. Press the function key **F5** then the **3** key to open the [Scan Entry] screen.

Scan Entry	
Group Name : Scanning Set Up - Ch Dwell Time : 4.5 sec (2.7-4.5 s Receiving Mode : <u>AUTO</u> ARQ FEC Auto Search : <u>OFF</u> ON	sec)
No. Channel Rx Freq Tx Freq 1 2 3 4 5 5	Pass/Scan Pass/Scan Pass/Scan Pass/Scan Pass/Scan Pass/Scan

Press the \downarrow key to scroll the screen.

- 2. If [Create] is not underlined, press the \rightarrow , \uparrow and **Enter** keys to underline it.
- 3. With [Group Name] selected, enter a suitable group name.

Note 1: 10 group names can be entered. If you attempt to enter more, the message "Scan group memory is full. Press any key to escape." appears. Press any key then delete unnecessary group names to enter new ones.

Note 2: If the group name already exists, the message "Scan group by that name already exists. Press any key to escape." appears. Press any key and change the scan group name.

- Press the ↓ key to select [Ch Dwell Time]. Enter channel dwell time in seconds. Dwell time is the time in seconds the receiver waits on each channel in a scan group before it selects the next frequency.
- Press the ↓ key to select [(Receiving) Mode] then select the receiving mode; [AUTO], [ARQ] or [FEC] with the ← or → key.
 Note: [AUTO] is used to register a scanning group when both [ARQ] and [FEC] exist in the same Scanning Channel Group. When you select a scan group by the [Call Station] menu, the communication mode is controlled by the station entry's mode.

- Press the ↓ key to select [Auto Search]. Select [ON] or [OFF].
 [ON]: The radio stops scanning when it finds the strongest signal (highest S/N ratio). To find the strongest signal, the radio scans all channels, which can take some time. Therefore, use this setting where the signal propagation is poor.
 [OFF]: The radio stops scanning on the first signal it finds. It is recommended to select [OFF] when the signal propagation is good.
- 7. Press the \downarrow key to select line No. 1 in the [Scanning Set Up] window.
- 8. Enter the channel number (ITU or user channels) then press the \rightarrow key to select [Scan].

Note: If you enter an invalid channel, the message "Channel by that number does not exist. Press any key to escape." appears. Press any key then enter a valid channel.

- 9. Press the \downarrow key to select line No. 2. Enter a channel number.
- 10. Enter other channel numbers then press the **Enter** key. A confirmation message appears.
- 11. Press the **Enter** key to save the data. The scanning group name is displayed in the [Scanning Group List] window.
- 12. To register additional scanning groups, press the **Enter** key twice then repeat steps 3 to 11.
- 13. Press the **Esc** key to close the menu.

Note 1: An ARQ from another station continues for 56 seconds. However, you cannot receive via ARQ if the number of registered scan channels multiplied by the channel dwell time is greater than 56 seconds.

Note 2: The selective FEC mode requires authentication of call ID. However, you cannot receive via the selective FEC mode if the Call ID is not received with the frequency for scan detention time. If you might be called via the selective FEC mode, wait to receive the call on a single frequency, which you can set with the [Set Frequency] in the [Operate] menu.

8.4.2 How to edit/delete scan channel groups

- 1. Press the function key **F5** then the **3** key to open the [Scan Entry] screen.
- 2. Press the \downarrow key to select scan group name from the [Scanning Group List].
- 3. Press the \rightarrow key then the \downarrow key to select [Change] and press the **Enter** key.
- 4. Press the \downarrow key to place the cursor on the field (channel) to change.
- 5. Do one of the following: Edit channels: Press the Backspace key to delete the channel number then enter a new channel number. Add channels: Enter a channel number on a blank line. Delete scan group: Delete the scan group name with the Backspace key. Disable channels temporarily: Press the ← key to underline [Pass].
- 6. Press the Enter key twice.
- 7. Press the **Esc** key to close the menu.

8.5 How to Change the Window Color

You can select and change the window color.

- 1. Press the function key **F6** to open the [System] menu.
- 2. Press the \rightarrow key to select [Change].
- Press the ↓ key to select [Window Color] then press the Enter key to open the [Window Color Change] window.
- Press the ← or → key to select [1], [2] or [3]. The selected preset color is reflected on the [Window Color Change] window.
- 5. Press the **Enter** key to reflect the selected preset color on the screen.

	ow Color Change — 1 2 3	
Edit Color		
Window	[BASE WINDOW]
Fore Color	[BLACK]
Back Color	[WHITE]
Brightness	0123456789	<u>10</u>
To Change: ENTER	To Change Value: L<=	:>R

If you want to reset or change the preset settings, do the following:

- 1. Select [1], [2] or [3] then press the \downarrow key.
- 2. <u>To reset the settings</u>, press the **Enter** key with [Load Default] selected. <u>To change the settings</u>, press the \downarrow key. Go to step 3.
- 3. Press the \leftarrow or \rightarrow key to select an option in [Window] and press the \downarrow key.
- 4. Press the \leftarrow or \rightarrow key to select a color in [Fore Color] and press the \downarrow key.
- 5. Press the \leftarrow or \rightarrow key to select a color in [Back Color] and press the \downarrow key. **Note:** You cannot select the same color between [Fore Color] and [Back Color].
- 6. [Brightness] shows the current brightness setting for the LCD. To increase the brightness, press the **F7** key while pressing and holding the **Alt** key. To decrease the brightness, press the **F6** key while pressing and holding the **Alt** key. The changed brightness setting is underlined.
- 7. To confirm the selections, press the **Enter** key. To cancel the selections, press the **Esc** key. The window closes.

		Preset1 (original)	Preset2 (day)	Preset3 (night)
Brightness		10	10	5
Base window	se window Fore color		Black	L-White
	Back color	Blue	L-White	Black
Back scroll	Fore color	L-White	Black	Black
	Back color	Blue	White	Gray
Edit1	Fore color	Black	Black	Black
	Back color	Green	White	Gray
Edit2	Fore color	Magenta	Black	White
	Back color	White	L-Cyan	Blue
Function	Fore color	Black	Black	L-White
	Back color	Cyan	L-White	Black
Sub menu1	Fore color	Black	Blue	L-Cyan
	Back color	White	L-White	Black
Sub menu2	Fore color	Blue	Blue	L-Green
	Back color	White	White	Black

Default for each preset

		Preset1 (original)	Preset2 (day)	Preset3 (night)
Sub menu3	Fore color	White	L-White	L-Magenta
	Back color	Black	Blue	Black
Message	Fore color	White	L-White	White
	Back color	Magenta	Blue	Blue

8.6 Screen Saver Function

Turn on or off the screen saver function. When there are no operation for 10 minutes, the screen is black and "IB-585" appears at random.

Note: This function is inoperative during standby and communication modes.

1. Press the function key **F4** then the \downarrow key to select [Screen Saver].

Window
1: Calendar
2: Distress Frequency Table
3: Screen Saver OFF ON

- 2. Press the \rightarrow key to select [ON].
- 3. Press the **Enter** key to close the menu.

8. NBDP PREPARATIONS

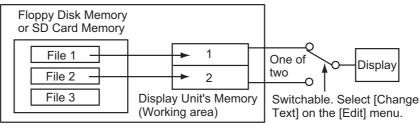
This page is intentionally left blank.

9. NBDP FILE OPERATIONS

This chapter mainly describes how to create, save, open, edit and print files. The [Edit] menu provides a full lineup of editing facilities, including search and replace.

9.1 How to Open and Close Files

To create a telex message, you need to open a new file with the File Open command. When you open a new file, it is placed (opened) in one of two working areas. When both working areas are occupied, you must close a file to open a new file. This is done with the File Close command.



How to open a file

9.2 How to Create Files

There are two modes for creating the files; for messages and for macros.

- For messages: You can enter only the characters which are sendable in NBDP communication. Press the function key **F1** then the **1** key to create a message file.
- For macros: You can enter only the characters (\$@_|) which are used in a macro command. Press the function key F1 then the B key to create a macro file.
- 1. Press the function key **F1** to open the [File] menu.

File
1: New
2: Open
3: Close
4: Delete
5: Rename
6: Real Time Printing
7: File to Print
8: Cancel Printing
9: Clear Buffer
0: SD Card Format
A: Remove SD Card
B: New Macro

- Press the **1** key to select [New]. The title bar shows [UNTITLED 1] or [UNTITLED 2]. The cursor marks the location where you can type text.
- 3. Type your message.

Note: Lower case letters are sent as upper case letters. Also, do not use the symbols #, &, *, \$ and % in telex messages. Do not put "\$\$\$" in the middle of a TX message, but at the end. The communication line is automatically disconnected when this string is detected. To enter "\$\$\$" when editing a message, press the **Ctrl** + **Q** keys.

9.3 How to Save a File

Use SD cards 2GB or less, or SDHC cards 32GB or less. Insert or eject the SD card with care when the power is off. Rough handling can destroy the information stored inside. To eject the SD card with power-on, execute [Remove SD Card] in the [File] menu (see "Function key F1: [File] menu" on page 7-6) then remove the SD card.

About the SD card (including SDHC)

SD cards of 2GB or less do not require formatting. Format cards of higher capacity (see subsection 9.3.1).



Note 1: The message "Device Access Error" appears if an unformatted SDHC card is inserted in the drive when the power is turned on.

Note 2: If an SDHC card is formatted, its contents are deleted. The capacity of an SDHC card is reduced to 2GB after it is formatted.

Note 3: The formatted SDHC card is treated as 2GB SD card on external devices (PC, etc.).

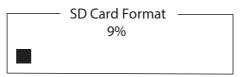
The SD cards in the table below have been tested:

Туре	Capacity	Maker
RP-SDP	4, 8, 16, or 32 GB	Panasonic
SD-E	4, 8, 16, or 32 GB	TOSHIBA
HPC-SD/SDH	2 or 4 GB	HAGIWARA SYS-COM
RSDC-S	2 or 8 GB	BUFFALO
SD/SDH-V	2 or 16 GB	I-O DATA
SDSDB	4, 8, 16, or 32 GB	SanDisk

9.3.1 How to format floppy disks or SD cards

Before you save a file to a floppy disk or an SD card, the disk or the card must be formatted. Format the disk or the card as below.

- 1. Press the function key **F1** to open the [File] menu.
- 2. Insert a new floppy disk or SD card in the drive.
- 3. Press the **0** key to select [SD Card Format].
- 4. Press the ↑ key to select [Yes] then press the **Enter** key. The screen shows formatting progress as below. After formatting has been completed, control is returned to the standby screen.



9.3.2 How to save a file

- 1. Press the function key **F1** to open the [File] menu.
- 2. Press the **3** key to select [Close]. The [Close Text] window appears.
- 3. With [Yes] selected, press the **Enter** key.

	Close Text	
Save file ?		Yes
(UNTITLED1)	No

4. Enter the file name, using up to eight

characters. You can use any alphabet or numeric on the keyboard. You can not use the symbols shown below. You can add an extension at the end of the file name, for example, .TXT, to distinguish text files from macro files. For macro files, add the extension ".MCR".

Jnusable symbols	: " > < ;	
Jiluoubic Syllibolo	· · · · · ,	

5. Press the Enter key.

9.4 How to Edit Files

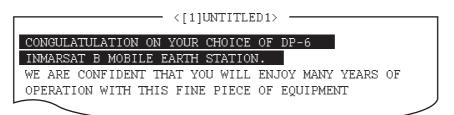
9.4.1 How to cut and paste text

You can delete, move and copy text by using the [Cut], [Copy] and [Paste] functions in the [Edit] menu.

Edit
1: Undo
2: Cut 3: Copy 4: Paste
5: Select All
6: Search 7: Replace
8: Goto Top 9: Goto Bottom 0: Goto Line
A: Change Text

How to cut text

- 1. Place the cursor on the first character of the text to cut.
- Highlight the text to cut by pressing and holding the Shift key while pressing the
 → key. If you highlighted the text which you do not want to cut by mistake, press
 the ← key to adjust the highlight.



The highlight

3. Press the function key **F2** then the **2** key. Or press the **Del** key. The highlighted text is cut and the remaining text is reformatted.

If you made a mistake, you can restore the text. Select [Undo] in the [Edit] menu.

How to paste text

To paste the cut text to a new location, do the following:

- 1. Place the cursor at the exact spot in the message where the cut text is to start.
- 2. Press the function key F2 then the 4 key. Or press the Ins or Insert key.

9.4.2 How to copy and paste text

You can copy a portion of text and paste it elsewhere.

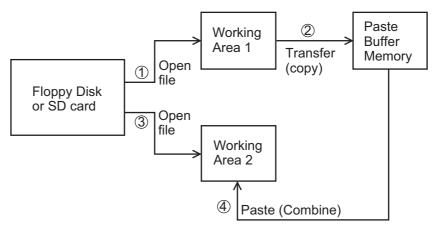
- 1. Select the text to copy (see "How to cut text" on page 9-4).
- 2. Press the function key **F2** then the **3** key. The text selected is copied to the paste buffer memory where the cut or copied text is stored. The screen returns to the normal screen.
- 3. Place the cursor at the exact spot in the message where the copied text is to start.
- 4. Press the function key **F2** then the **4** key.

9.4.3 Select all

The [Select All] feature lets you select all of the file currently displayed. This feature is useful when you want to combine the files. The procedure below explains how to place the file loaded in working area 1 onto the end of the file loaded in working area 2.

- 1. Load the file to copy from a floppy disk or an SD card in working area 1.
- 2. Press the function key **F2** then the **5** key. The entire file appears in reverse video.
- 3. Press the function key **F2** then the **3** key. The file is placed in the paste buffer memory.
- 4. Load the file to combine in working area 2.

5. Place the cursor at the exact spot in the message where the text now in the paste buffer memory is to start then press the **Ins** or **Insert** key.

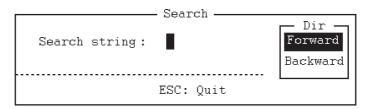


Copy and paste flow diagram

9.4.4 How to search text

The [Search] feature lets you search for text in a forward or backward direction.

1. Display a text and press the function key **F2** then the **6** key. The [Search] window appears.



- 2. Type the word to find.
- 3. Press the \rightarrow key.
- 4. Press the ↑ or ↓ key to select [Forward] or [Backward] to search the file in a forward or backward direction respectively from the cursor position.
- 5. Press the **Enter** key to begin the search.

When the unit finds the word, the cursor stops at the first character of the word. Press the **Enter** key to continue the search. If the string could not be found, the message "Not Found (To quit: ESC)" appears. Press the **Esc** key to quit.

9.4.5 How to replace text

The [Replace] feature helps you to replace a word or phrase with another word or phrase in a file.

1. Press the function key F2 then the 7 key. The [Replace] window appears.

	- Replace
Search string : Replace with :	Dir Mode Forward Query Backward All
То	quit: ESC

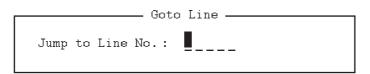
2. Type a word to replace on the [Search string] line.

- 3. Press the \downarrow key to select [Replace with] then type a new word.
- 4. Press the \downarrow key.
- 5. Press the ↑ or ↓ key to select [Forward] or [Backward] to search the file in a forward or backward direction respectively from the cursor position.
- 6. Press the \rightarrow key.
- Press the ↑ or ↓ key to select whether you want to be queried or not each time the word is found.
 [Query]: Stop at each occurrence of the word to answer yes or no for replacement.
- [All]: Replace every occurrence of the word without confirmation.8. Press the Enter key to start the replacement.
- .

9.4.6 Goto line

The [Goto Line] feature places the cursor at the head of a line desired.

1. Press the function key F2 then the 0 key. The [Goto Line] window appears.



2. Key in a line number then press the **Enter** key. The cursor shifts to the head of the line selected.

9.4.7 Goto top, Goto bottom

You can easily go to the top or bottom line of a file. Press the function key **F2** then the **8** key to go to the top line; press the function key **F2** then the **9** key to go to the bottom line. Note that this feature can also be executed on the editor screen by pressing the **Home** or **End** key.

9.5 How to Open Files

Two working areas (called working area 1 and working area 2) are provided to which you can load a file, and one file can be displayed on the LCD.

9.5.1 Open a file

- 1. Insert the floppy disk or the SD card which contains the file to open.
- 2. Press the function key F1 to open the [File] menu.
- 3. Press the **2** key. A list of files on the floppy disk or the SD card appears.

	— Open	Text
Load /Merge (TAB: Cha	nge)	
[C:\TEST1.]
File name	Size	Date & Time
LOG File	52	12-04-10 17:25
TEST1.	120	12-04-10 16:30
TEST2.	151	12-04-10 9:25
TEST3.	180	12-04-10 20:16
NBDP	169	12-04-10 6:23
[En	d of Dir	ectory ·····]
4 Files exist		1454000 bytes free
To select : ENTER	To view	: SPACE To quit : ESC

- 4. Press the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select a file.
- 5. Press the **Enter** key. The file appears and the title bar shows the file name. You can repeat this procedure to load another file into a working area.

Note: When two working areas have been opened, the close confirmation window appears. In this case, select [Yes] or [No] then press the **Enter** key to close an open file in order to open another file.

9.5.2 Switch between files

Two files can be opened and one file is displayed on the LCD. To switch between files, do the following:

- 1. Press the function key **F2**.
- 2. Press the **A** key to switch between the files.

9.6 How to Rename Files

To rename a file, do the following:

- 1. Press the function key **F1**.
- 2. Press the 5 key.
- 3. Press the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select a file to rename then press the **Enter** key.
- 4. Enter a new name.
- 5. Press the Enter key.

9.7 How to Save a File Under a New Name

You can save a file under a new name as follows:

- 1. Open a file.
- 2. Edit the file as necessary.
- 3. Press the function key F1.
- 4. Press the **3** key to save the file.
- 5. Press the Y key.
- 6. Press the **Backspace** key to erase the original name then enter a new name.
- 7. Press the Enter key.

9.8 How to Delete Files

Insert the floppy disk or the SD card in the drive and do the following to delete unnecessary files.

- 1. Press the function key F1.
- 2. Press the **4** key.
- 3. Press the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select the file to delete then press the **Enter** key.
- Press the Enter key again. (To cancel, press the ↓ key to select [NO] then the Enter key.)

9.9 Real Time Printing

An incoming or outgoing message can be printed out while it is being received or transmitted.

- 1. Press the function key **F1** to open the [File] menu.
- 2. Press the 6 key to turn real time printing on or off.

When the real time printing is on, "Print" appears in reverse video at the top of the screen. The sent messages are printed in bold face and the received messages are printed in normal type face.

9.10 How to Print Files

You can print files stored on the floppy disks or the SD cards as follows:

- 1. Press the function key F1.
- 2. Press the 7 key.
- 3. Press the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select a file then press the **Enter** key.
- 4. Press the Y key.

To stop printing at any time, press the function key **F1** then the **8** key. If the file could not be printed, the message "Cannot print. Check connection between printer and terminal. Press any key to escape." is displayed.

10. NBDP TRANSMISSION, RECEPTION

This chapter mainly shows you how to transmit and receive telex messages.

10.1 Manual Calling



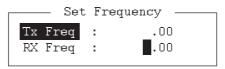
Before calling, watch the intended TX frequency carefully to confirm that is unoccupied.

The simplest way to communicate with a telex subscriber is manual calling. For the ARQ mode, you can display beforehand the message to send, or type your message manually.

1. Press the function key F3 to open the [Operate] menu.

Operate
1: Call Station 2: Macro Operation
3: File to Send 4: Cancel Sending
5: Scan (Start/Stop)
6: Manual Reception
7: Timer Operation
8: Manual Calling 9: Set Frequency 0: Set Channel

2. To enter the frequency, press the **9** key to select [Set Frequency]. Go to step 3.



To enter the ITU or user channel, press the ${\bf 0}$ key to select [Set Channel]. Go to step 4.



3. Input a pair of TX and RX frequencies. Go to step 5.

10. NBDP TRANSMISSION, RECEPTION

 Input the user channel. To select the user channel from the list, press the → key to display [User Channel List]. Press the ↑ or ↓ key to select the desired user channel.

	— User	Channel List	
No.	Channel	TX Freq	RX Freq
1	0201	2174.5	2174.5
2	0401	4177.5	4177.5
3	0601	6268.0	6268.0
4	0801	8376.5	8376.5
5	01201	12520.0	12520.0
6	01601	16695.0	16695.0

5. Press the Enter key.

Note: You can not set frequency or user channel in the following cases;

- When opening the menu from the control panel (FS-2575C).
- When communicating by radiotelephone.
- When the DSC scan screen is displayed.
- When sending DSC calls.
- 6. Press the function key F3 then the 8 key to select [Manual Calling].

٢	—— Ма	anı	ıal	C	alling	
	Mode	:	AR	Q	FEC	
	ID	:				

- 7. Press the \leftarrow or \rightarrow key to select a communication mode.
- 8. Press the \downarrow key then input party's ID number.
- Press the Enter key to connect the communication line. "Channel Busy Check" appears. If the line is free, "Connect", "Send" and "Lock" appear in highlight as below.

					rJ
Station Name	:				
Frequency (T/R)	:	8765.00 /	8965.00(kHz) Comm Mode	:ARQ	
Comm Status	:	Connect	Send Lock Error		
Sending Volume	:	100(%)	Error : 0 ARQ Time :	O(sec)	

For the ARQ mode, go to step 10. For the FEC mode, type your message then go to step 14.

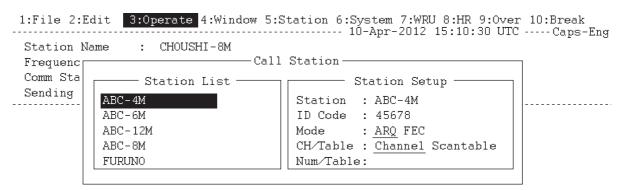
- 10. Press the function key **F7**. The party's answerback code appears on the screen. **Note:** Step 10 and 11 are needed for ship-to-ship calling only.
- 11. Press the function key F8. Your ship's answerback code is sent to the party.
- 12. Press the **Enter** key and type your message.
- 13. If you want to receive other party's response, press the function key F9.
- 14. Press the function key F10 to disconnect the line.

10.2 ARQ Mode Operation

In ARQ mode, one station (information sending station) sends data to another block by block, then listens for the acknowledge signal between blocks from the information receiving station which requests either the next block or retransmission of the last block if there is an error. The request can be repeated up to 32 times until the complete block is received free of error.

How to establish connection

- 1. Press the function key F3 to open the [Operate] menu.
- 2. Press the 1 key to select [Call Station].



- 3. Select a station. (Station must be registered for use in the ARQ mode).
- 4. Press the Enter key. The message "Calling Station" appears. If the message shown below appears, check both the power of the radiotelephone and the connections between the radiotelephone and the NBDP terminal unit. Message: "Station calling suspended. Check interconnections between the terminal and main units. Press any key to escape."

When an acknowledge signal is detected, "Connect" appears in reverse video on the [Comm Status] line.

Note: If the signal conditions are poor, connection can take a while. If the line could not be connected in one minute, the calling stops. The message "Station calling suspended" appears. Try step 3 again, one minute later. Should the signal conditions worsen during message transmission, "Error" appears in reverse video on the [Comm Status] line and the line is disconnected.

- 5. Transmit message by one of the following methods: How to send a file stored on a floppy disk or an SD card
 - 1) Press the function key **F7** to request the answerback code of the other station. Verify that the code from the station called is correct.
 - 2) Press the function key F8 to transmit your own identity (answerback code).
 - 3) Press the function key **F3** then the **3** key to open the [Send File] window.
 - 4) Press the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select the file to send and press the **Enter** key.

5) Press the Enter key again.

	- Send	File
[A:\TEST1.]
File name	-Size	Date & Time
LOG File	52	12-04-15 17:25
TEST1.	120	12-04-10 16:30
TEST2.	151	12-04-11 09:25
TEST3.	180	12-04-11 20:16
NBDP	169	12-04-12 06:23
[End	of Dir	ectory]
4 Files exist		1454000 bytes free
To select : ENTER '	To view	• : SPACE To quit : ESC

Sending volume (percentage of message transmitted, counts upward as the message is being transmitted), ARQ error count and ARQ transmission time appear on the screen. "Lock" appears in reverse video when the mark and space signals in the received signal are normal. [Error] shows the number of errors found during transmission. [ARQ Time] is the time in seconds the communication connected.

				TO UDI D	010 001010101	ocpo nug
Station Name	:					
Frequency (T/R)	:	8765.00 /	8965.00(kHz)	Comm Mode	:ARQ	
Comm Status	:	Connect	Send Lock	Error		
Sending Volume	:	100(%)	Error : O	ARQ Time	: 0(sec)	

6) After the message is transmitted, press the function key **F10** to disconnect the line.

How to type a message from the keyboard

- 1) After exchanging answerback code by the function keys **F7** and **F8**, type your message directly from the keyboard.
- 2) To change the direction of traffic, press the function key F9, or + and ? in order. The other station becomes the information sending station, your station becomes the information receiving station. Receive a message from the sending station.
- 3) After you have completed communications, press the function key **F7** to request the answerback code of the other station.
- 4) Press the function key F8 to transmit your own answerback code.
- 5) Press the function key **F10** to disconnect the line.

Note: When you are requested to change the direction of traffic while transmitting a message, or communication is interrupted because of an error, some of the final characters on the screen may not be sent to the receiving station.

How to stop transmission

- 1. Press the function key **F3** then the **4** key. The message "Canceled Sending" appears on the screen. Transmission is stopped but the line is still connected.
- 2. Press the function key F10 to disconnect the line.

10.3 FEC Mode Operation

The FEC mode transmits the same data twice for less errors using a time diversity technique.

- 1. Press the function key **F3**.
- 2. Press the 1 key to open the [Call Station] menu.
- 3. Press the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select a station which is registered for the FEC mode.
- 4. Press the **Enter** key. "Connect" appears in reverse video.
- 5. Transmit a message directly input from the keyboard, or do the following to transmit a message stored on a floppy disk or an SD card:
 - 1) Press the function key F3 then the 3 key to select [File to Send].
 - 2) Press the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select the file to send then press the **Enter** key twice.
- 6. After the message is transmitted, press the function key **F10** to disconnect the line.

Note 1: When communication is force-quitted by control display, some of the final characters may not be sent to the receiving station.

Note 2: When continuous transmission on the FEC mode exceeds one minute, the output power is automatically reduced to low to prevent overheating.

10.4 How to Select Reception Mode

- 1. Press the function key F3 then the 6 key to open the [Manual Reception] menu.
- Press the ← or → key to select the reception mode: [AUTO]: Automatic reception in ARQ or FEC mode [ARQ]: International radiotelex ARQ mode [FEC]: International radiotelex FEC mode
- 3. Press the Enter key. The reception mode appears on the screen.
- 4. Press the F3, and 9 or 0 key then wait for connection. When a call to your ship is detected, [Lock] is highlighted. After the synchronization is completed, the line is connected. [Connect] is highlighted. All received (and transmitted) messages are saved to a floppy disk or an SD card when [TX/RX
 MSG Save] is [ON] in the [System] menu. The file is automatically named (see the figure).
- After receiving the EOC, NBDP reception is automatically canceled. NBDP reception can also be canceled manually with the F10 key. The equipment goes into standby mode.

Note 1: For NBDP activated by the DSC function, select [QUIT] option on the control panel to cancel reception mode and go to the standby mode.

Note 2: During reception in FEC mode, the characters which are not detected because of reception error are displayed as "*".

10.5 Communication Example

Call the coast station following the procedure in section 10.2. Then, communicate with the coast station. Below is a communication example.

	Call completed,		
	connected with		To send message
	coast station		to ship
	↓		
	12345 KOBE X		Own answerback code
	Selcall No. Ship name or call sign		
If this is your first	1480 HKRDO VRX		
If this is your first communications with a	мом >		Automatically sent from Coast
particular coast station,	GA+?		station (ex. Hong Kong)
the coast station asks	OPR+		Type at your side within 30 s.
you selcall no., ship	С МОМ		(Call operator manually.)
name, call sign and	1480 HKRDO VRX		
AAIC (your enterprises <	12345 KOBE X	>	Message from coast station (Wait. From HKRDO to KOBE.
name for which to	KOBE DE HKRDO GOOD MORNING		Nothing to send. Do you have
charge toll call). That	NW NIL QRV GA+?	J	anything to send?)
registers you with the			
coast station. Thereafter, if your	GM NW QTC1+?		Type at your side
answerback code is	^		(GM=Good Morning. I have a
correct, automatic			message for you.)
transmission is possible.	QRV K GA+?		From coast station
·	^		(Send your message.)
			Type at your side
	TOR Teleprinting Over Radio		(To send a message
	(Message TX starts.)		file, type MOM before
	NR 9004 Msg No.		TOR and wait awhile.)
	TO: TELEX 1234567 FURUNO		
	JAPAN OFFICE		
	INT. DEP. SEC-1 MANAGER		Receiver: Telex no.1234567
	FM: KOBE MARU/12345 KOBE X		FURUNO ELEC. CO.
	TEXT: Type message.		Sender: KOBE MARU
			Type message
	KKKK QSL +?		Message completed. Can you
	End message.		acknowledge receipt?
	KOBE DE HKRDO QSL NR9004	7	From coast station
	TKS NW NIL +?	$\left\langle \right\rangle$	From HKRDO to KOBE.
		/	Received NR9004. Thank you.
			No more to send.
	TKS NW NIL BIBI +?		
		Ļ.,	Type at your side
			(Thank you. I have nothing to
	TKS SEE YOU LATER		send. Bye Bye.
	BIBI	:	
		!	From coast station
Coast station discon	nects the line		(Thank you. See you later.)

Communications example

Abbreviation	Question	Answer or Advice			
QRA	What is the name of your station?	My station name is			
QRC	By what private enterprise are the ac- counts for charges for your station set- tled?	The accounts for my station are settled by the private enterprise			
QRU	Have you any thing for me?	I have nothing for you.			
QRV	Are you ready?	I am ready.			
QRX	When will you call me again?	I will call you again at hours [on kHz].			
QSJ	What is the charge to be collected to including your internal charge?	The charge to be collected to including my internal charge is			
QSL	Can you acknowledge receipt?	I can acknowledge receipt.			
QSX	Will you listen to [call sign] on kHz?	I am listening to [call sign] on kHz.			
QTA	Shall I cancel message number?	Cancel message number			
QTC	How many messages have you to send?	I have message for you.			
QTU	What are the hours your station is open?	My station is open from to hours.			
Abbreviation	Definition				
BK	Signal used to interrupt a transmission pr	ogress.			
CFM	Confirm				
DE	From				
К	Invitation to transmit.				
NIL	I have noting to send to you.				
NW	Now				
PSE	Please				
R	Received				
REF	Reference to				
SVC	Prefix indicating a service telegram.				

Table of abbreviations

Command and abbreviation

Command	Function
TGM+	To indicate that the following message is a radiotelegram.
MSG+	To indicate that the ship station needs to be connected immediately any message
	held.
OPR+	Call operator.
URG+	Safety, urgency and distress message.
MED+	Request medical advice.
TEST+	Request coast station to send a test message for checking the ship station.
BRK+	To clear the connection with the coast station.
Abbreviation	Function
GA+	I am ready. Transmit your command.
MOM	Wait a moment.
MSG+	Request pending messages from the shore.
KKKK or NNNN	Terminate a message.
XXXXX	Туро

10.6 Timer Operation

A built-in timer permits automatic transmission and reception of telex messages.

10.6.1 How to enable timer operation

- 1. Press the function key F3 to open the [Operate] menu.
- 2. Press the 7 key to open the [Timer Operation List].
- 3. Press the \uparrow or \downarrow key to select the operation (name) to execute.
- 4. Press the **Enter** key. An asterisk appears beside the operation selected and "T. Op" appears in reverse video on the communication status screen. If a file stored on a floppy disk or an SD card is to be sent, be sure the floppy disk or the SD card containing the file is inserted in the drive.

	Timer	Operation	List	
*1				
3 0P4 0P5				

- 5. If desired, select another operation (name) then press the **Enter** key.
- 6. Press the Esc key.

When the predetermined time has passed, the NBDP terminal unit automatically sends or receives the message. The results of timer operation are displayed as either [OK] or [NG] (No Good) on the [Timer Operation List] window. For transmission, [OK] is displayed when the message is perfectly (100 percent) sent. For receiving, [OK] is displayed when connecting the timer operation then disconnecting.

	Timer	Operation	List	
*1			OK	
2				
*3			OK	
*0P4			OK	
*0P5			NG	

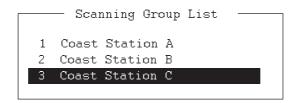
10.6.2 How to stop timer operation

- 1. Press the function key **F3**.
- 2. Press the **7** key.
- Press the ↑ or ↓ key to select the operation (name) which has an asterisk attached to it then press the **Enter** key. Remove all asterisks to cancel all timer programs.
 "T. Op" disappears from the communication status screen.

10.7 Scanning

The radio equipment scans a group of operator-selected frequencies (channels), and stops scanning when a signal is received. See section 8.4 for registration of scan group.

1. Press the function key **F3** then the **5** key to open [Scanning Group List]. You can confirm the scan channel by pressing the ↑ or ↓ key while pressing the **Shift** key.



2. Press the ↑ or ↓ key to select a scan group then press the **Enter** key. The scanning starts and the indication "Scan" appears in reverse video. Further, the name of the scan group appears in the [Station Name] field.

```
      1:File 2:Edit 3:Operate 4:Window 5:Station 6:System 7:WRU 8:HR 9:Over 10:Break

      10-Apr-2012 15:10:30 UTC — Caps-Eng

      Station Name
      SAITO-1

      Station Name
      SAITO-1

      Frequency (T/R)
      8344.00 / 8705.00(kHz)

      Comm
      Mode : Auto

      Comm
      Station

      Status
      Connect Send Lock Error

      Sending Volume
      100(%)
```

Communication status screen

3. Press the function key **F3** then the **5** key to stop scanning. "Scan" disappears from the communication status screen.

10.8 Communication Buffer

The communication buffer is a temporary memory which stores the transmitted and received messages. To display the contents of the communication buffer, do the following:

- 1. If open, close the [Edit] window 1 or 2, pop-up, or menu.
- 2. Press the **Pg Up** or **Page Up**, or **Pg Dn** or **Page Down** key. The contents of the communication buffer are displayed.

Press the **P** key while pressing the **Ctrl** key to print them. Press the function key **F1** then the **9** key to erase the contents of the buffer. To erase the contents from the screen, do one of the following:

- Press the Pg Dn or Page Down key on the last page.
- Press the \downarrow key at the bottom line.
- Press the Esc key.

10.9 Preparation of Macrofiles for Automatic Telex

10.9.1 Automatic telex overview

This section shows you how to communicate with a coast station which handles automatic telex transmission, using macrofiles. You need to register communication channels and stations, and prepare macrofiles.

The coast stations using automatic telex are MCI Marine Services (North America), Sydney Radio (Australia), Lyngby Radio (Denmark), and others. The procedure is mostly common to all coast stations, however refer to the coast station's traffic manual for details.

INTERNATIONAL TELEX NETWORK

Sample of automatic telex network

The services available in automatic telex are

- Message transfer between ship and coast station (store-and-forward)
- · Connection with landline telex (direct dialing)
- Multi address

10.9.2 Preparations

You need to register the following three items to use automatic telex.

Answerback code
 Scan groups
 Station names

How to register answerback code

The coast station assigns a telex number. This number functions as an answerback code. An answerback code contains the following:

00000 SHIP X

OOOOO: Coast station-assigned five-digit telex codeSHIP:Ship nameX:For shipboard station, normally X is entered

The procedure to register the answerback code is the same as which appears in subsection 8.1.1. If an answerback code was registered before the commissioning of

the coast station, a new answerback code must be entered. Contact FURUNO or an authorized FURUNO agent or dealer to enter a new answerback code.

How to register scan groups

The central system emits a free-signal to indicate a coast station radio channel is in idle condition and available for ship-to-shore calls. The free-signal is detected and recognized by the shipboard equipment as a permission to start the transmission. Then, the shipboard operator initiates a call.

You can automatically scan search for the free-signal by registering coast station radio channels in scan group(s). The procedure to register scan groups for coast station use is the same as that which appears in subsection 8.4.1.

How to register stations

The next step is to enter station name. The procedure is the same as that shown in subsection 8.2.1.

10.9.3 Commands

The following tables describe the commands for macro operation.

Command (Prefixed with @)	Parameter	Content
CALL	S: Station Name	Calling station name and ID on assigned parameter
FREE (support command for CALL)	Two digits, 0-99 min	Free-channel signal searching time according to assigned pa- rameter (default setting: 10 min)
	\$R\$	Detect free-channel signal of 200 ms dot pattern
	\$RR\$	Detect free-channel signal of 300 ms dot pattern
	\$RRR\$ (default)	Detect free-channel signal of 400 ms dot pattern
	\$RRRR\$	Detect free-channel signal of 500 ms dot pattern
	\$RRRR\$	Detect free-channel signal of 600 ms dot pattern
	\$RRRRR\$	Detect free-channel signal of 700 ms dot pattern
	\$RRRRRR\$	Detect free-channel signal of 800 ms dot pattern
	\$RRRRRRR\$	Detect free-channel signal of 900 ms dot pattern
	The combination of two capital letters and "c". For example: \$EcR\$	Detect free-channel signal like ARQ call block E, RQ, R for rep- etition signal RQ.

Command (Prefixed with @)	Parameter	Content
RETRY (support com- mand for CALL)	Two digits, 0-99 min	Calling according to assigned parameter (default setting: 10 min)
CASE	Text	For receiving a message (des- ignated by parameter) transmit- ted by coast station
TIMEOUT (support com- mand for CALL)	Two digits, 0-99 min	Time allotted for reception of message by CASE command
SEND	Text	Text transmitted according to assigned parameters
	A: file name	Send a file from floppy disk
WRU HR OVER BREAK	None	Function keys F7 - F10
DISPLAY	Text	Text of message appears
INPUT	None	Waiting for keyboard input. Transmit keyboard input mes- sage.

Example: Commands

Command	Function
BRK+	Disconnect communications line
DIRTLX +	Direct dialing telex (receive only)
КККК	Terminate message
LTR+	For telex letters mailed from Operations Station to destinations worldwide
MED+	Request medical advice
OPR+	Request operating assistance
POS+	Send position data
STA+	Status requested on a store-and-forward message
TLX +	Store-and-forward method

For details, see the coast station's traffic manual.

10.9.4 Store-and-forward method

The following is the sequence of events for transmission of a file by the store-and-forward method.

- 1. Ship station sends message to coast station.
- 2. Coast station stores message in memory buffer.
- 3. Ship station and coast station clear the radio circuit.
- 4. Coast station sends message to subscriber designated.

Actual procedure for store-and-forward telex

No.	Procedure	Display	Remarks
1	Call a coast station.	"Connect" appears in re- verse video and bell sounds.	Free-signal found; ra- dio circuit ready.
2	Transmit WRU signal.	00190 TLG DK 26XXX SHIP X GA+?	Initial identity ex- change between coast station and ship- board station.
3	Key in subscriber's telex number. Example: (Hong Kong) 12345 TLX80212345+	MSG+?	Request to start mes- sage transmission.
4	Transmit file.		Message transmis- sion.
5	When transmission is com- pleted, type KKKK.	26XXX SHIP X 00190 TLG DK GA+?	Transmit your answer- back code. Receive other party's answer- back code.
6	Transmit BREAK command to clear radio circuit.		

Procedure to prepare a macrofile for store-and-forward method

You need a macrofile to enable automatic message transmission by store-and-forward method. After preparing it, save it to a floppy disk for future use.

- 1. Press the function key **F1** to open the [File] menu.
- 2. Press the **B** key.

10. NBDP TRANSMISSION, RECEPTION

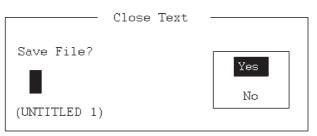
3. Prepare the macrofile. Below is a simple example.

< [1] UNTITLED1 >	
@FREE \$RRR\$	
@CALL S:LYNGBY RADIO	2
@WRU	
@CASE GA+?	
@SEND TLX80212345+	3
@CASE MSG+?	
@SEND A: \ABC	④
@SEND KKKK ·····	(5)
@CASE GA+?	
@SEND BRK+	
	1

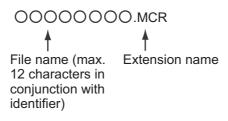
- 1 Search dot pattern free signal until it is found
- (2) Station name (Example: LYNGBY RADIO) Who are you? Station identity exchange
- (3) Subscriber's telex number (in example, 802 is country code of Hong Kong) for store-and-forward method
- (4) Location and name of file message A: \ABC
- 5 Request for termination of message

Sample macrofile for store-and-forward method

- 4. Press the function key **F1** to open the [File] menu.
- 5. Press the **3** key. The [Close Text] appears.



6. Press the Enter key then enter a file name as follows:



7. Press the Enter key.

DIRTLX macrofile

Sample DIRTLX macrofile

< [1] UNTITLED1 >	
@FREE \$RRR\$	1
@CALL S:LYNGBY RADIO	2
@WRU	
@CASE GA+?	
@SEND DIRTLX725644325+	3
@CASE MSG+?	
@SEND A: \ABC	④
@SEND KKKK ·····	(5)
@CASE GA+?	
@SEND BRK+	
	I

- 1 Search dot pattern free signal until it is found
- (2) Station name (Example: LYNGBY RADIO) Who are you? Station identity exchange
- (3) Subscriber's telex number (in example, 72 is country code of Japan) for direct dialing mode
- (4) Location and name of file message A: \ABC
- (5) Request for termination of message

Sample DIRLTX macrofile

10.10 Automatic Telex Using Macrofile

This section describes how to transmit a telex message using a macrofile.

Basic procedure

- 1. Register an answerback code (telex number assigned by the coast station).
- 2. Register the coast station frequency and channel to a scan group.
- 3. Register the station name including the scan group name.
- 4. Retrieve a macrofile. Include the station name and the message file name. Type the message and save the file.
- 5. Open the macro operation menu and select a macrofile. Your message will be transmitted automatically. Below is the sequence of automatic message transmission to a coast station.
 - 1) Search for free-signal
 - 2) Call coast station on one of its radio channels
 - 3) After connection is established, identity exchange
 - 4) Transmission of service category and subscriber's address
 - 5) Transmission of message

- 6) Transmission of termination of message signal
- 7) Identity exchange
- 8) Clearing of radio circuit

Actual procedure

- 1. Press the function key F3 to open the [Operate] menu.
- 2. Press the **2** key to open the [Call Macro] window.

	— Call Macro —————
[A:\TEST1. File name] Size Date & Time
LYNGBY1.MCR	169 12-04-10 06:23
[]	End of Directory]
1 Files exist	1454000 bytes free
To select : ENTER	To view : SPACE To quit : ESC

- 3. Press the \downarrow key to select a macrofile.
- 4. Press the Enter key.

Call Macro:	Lyngby1.MCR	Yes	
Call OK?		No	

5. Press the **Enter** key to confirm the macrofile selected. The message "Wait for Free Signal" appears. Your message is transmitted automatically.

11. MAINTENANCE & TROUBLESHOOTING



ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD Do not open the equipment.

Only qualified personnel should work inside the equipment.

NOTICE

Do not apply paint, anti-corrosive sealant or contact spray to plastic parts or equipment coating.

Those items contain products that can damage plastic parts and equipment coating.

11.1 Test

Do the following tests to check the radiotelephone for proper operation.

Daily test

1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TEST] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.

TEST	
DAILY TEST	
TX SELF TEST	
TONE TEST	

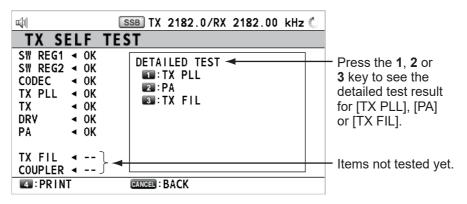
- 2. With [DAILY TEST] selected, push the **ENTER** knob to start the test. After completing the test, the audio alarm sounds and the screen shown below appears. This screen shows:
 - Program version numbers.
 - Test results for RX, DSC, WR1 and WR2, shown as [OK] or [NG] (No Good). For NG, contact your dealer for advice. The DSC test checks, using a DSC signal, the encode and decode functions of the signal processor.

□ []1]	SSB TX 2182.0/RX 2182.00 kHz 降	
DAILY '	TEST	
TIME	10/APR/2012 20:45:05	
APP	0550243-01.XX	
CPLD	0550245-01.XX	
78K BOOT	0550247-01.XX	
PANEL BOOT	0550246-01.XX	
RX	◄ OK	
DSC	◄ OK	
WR1	✓ OK	
WR2	▲ OK	 When not connecting WR2.
ALARM UNIT	4	this item is grayed out.
I PR I NT	GANGEL : BACK	and term to grayou out.

To print out the test result manually, press the **4** key. Automatic printing of the daily test is available. See section 6.6.

<u>TX self test</u>

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TEST] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [TX SELF TEST] then push the knob. [OK] or [NG] (No Good) appears as the test result for each item. For [NG], contact your dealer for advice.

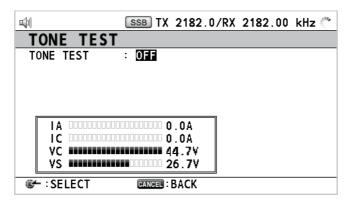


[SW REG1], [SW REG2]: For FS-2575/5075 [DRV]: For FS-2575/5075 [PA2], [COMB] ([DETAILED TEST] for [PA]): For FS-5075 Others: For FS-1575/2575/5075

Tone test (SSB mode)

You can execute tone test with lowering transmission power.

- 1. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TEST] on the [MENU] screen then push the knob.
- 2. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TONE TEST] then push the knob.



3. With [OFF] selected, push the ENTER knob.

TX TONE
OFF
1500Hz
1100Hz/1700Hz
700Hz/1700Hz

4. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select the item desired then push the knob. When pressing the **PTT** switch of the handset, the sound from the speaker is lost then the selected tone signal is output. The output of the tone signal stops after one minute or when releasing the **PTT** switch.

11.2 Maintenance

Regular maintenance helps to keep your equipment in good condition and prevents future problems. Check the items shown in the table below.

ltem	Check point	Remedy/Remarks
Antenna	Check for physical damage and corro- sion.	Replace damaged parts.
Wire antenna	Check that the antenna is properly spanned and separated sufficiently from metallic structures.	lf necessary, re-span antenna.
Insulators for antenna	Check for salt water deposits on insula- tors. Check that connection at the lead- in insulator is tight and rust-free.	Replace damaged insulator(s). Re- move salt water deposits. Clean with fresh water, then dry. Remove rust, then tighten bolts and lock nuts. Cover metallic surface with sealing compound.
Antenna cou- pler	 Check condition of antenna terminal, ground, coaxial cable and control cable. Check that coupler lid and cable glands are firmly secured. Check for physical damage, corrosion and salt water deposits. 	 Tighten the loosened connections. Fasten the lid firmly and evenly to prevent water leakage. Replace if damaged.
Control unit	 Check ground connection, control cable, and external equipment. Confirm that there are no objects on the top of the control unit. Remove dust from control unit with soft cloth. Note: Do not use chemical cleaners to clean the control unit; they can remove paint or markings and deform the equipment. 	 Tighten the loosened connections; remove foreign materials from connectors. Remove any objects. Wipe the LCD carefully to prevent scratching, using tissue paper and an LCD cleaner. To remove dirt or salt deposits, use an LCD cleaner, wiping slowly with tissue paper so as to dissolve the dirt or salt. Change paper frequently so the salt or dirt does not scratch the LCD.
Transceiver unit	 Check connection at signal cable, co- axial cable, control cable, power ca- ble, and navigator. Confirm that there are no objects on the top of the cabinet. 	 Tighten loosened connections; remove foreign materials from connectors. Remove any objects.
Power supply	Check that the supply voltage at trans- mission is within the rated range (21.6 to 31.2 VDC at the power connector).	If not within the range, check power source. Low voltage may cause erratic operation.

11.3 Simple Troubleshooting

The table below provides possible problems and the means with which to restore normal operation. If normal operation cannot be restored, do not attempt to check inside the equipment. Any servicing should be referred to a qualified technician.

Problem	Probable cause	Remedy
Power cannot be turned on.	 Mains switchboard is off. (DC) voltage is too high. Battery has discharged, or poor contact at terminals. 	 Turn on the mains switchboard. Check supply voltage. Recharge the battery and tighten the battery terminals.
Display indications do not appear.	Display brilliance is too low.	Press the BRILL key to adjust the display brilliance.
Power is on but no sound from the main speaker.	Main speaker is off.	Press the ¥ key to turn on the main speaker.
Poor articulation	Wrong class of emission.	Class of emission should match that of incoming signal.
Output power re- duced to LOW	Power is automatically reduced to protect against overheating due to continuous transmission.	Wait until the unit cools.
Antenna coupler can- not tune antenna.	 Antenna is disconnected or short- ed to ground. Antenna is out of tunable length. Poor grounding of antenna cou- pler. Breaker in coupler has tripped. Connection cable loosened or dis- connected. 	 Check the antenna connection. Recommended length is 10 to 18 meters. Check coupler ground. Check the power and polarity of the antenna coupler. If normal, reset the breaker. Check the cable.

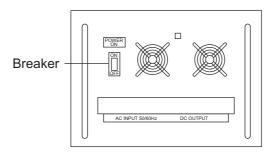
11.4 Error Messages

The table below shows error messages, their meanings, and remedies. To delete the messages, press the **CANCEL** key. If other error occurs, contact your dealer.

Error message	Meaning	Remedy
System was rebooted.	Unusual event is detected.	System restarts automatically.
The unit will not trans- mit any DSC call until own ship's MMSI is en- tered. [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	You tried to send a DSC message but your MMSI has not been regis- tered in the equipment.	Enter MMSI no. of your ship.

11.5 Breaker on PR-850A

The AC-DC power supply unit PR-850A has a circuit breaker. If the breaker has tripped, find the reason before resetting the breaker.



11.6 Test Call

This function sends a test signal to a coast or ship station, over one of six distress and safety frequencies. For that reason, it should not be executed unnecessarily. You can prepare a test call beforehand (see subsection 6.16.5).

- 1. Press the OTHER DSC MSG key to open the [COMPOSE MESSAGE].
- 2. Rotate the ENTER knob to select [MSG TYPE] then push the knob.
- 3. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [TEST MSG] then push the knob. [PRIORITY] is automatically set to [SAFETY].
- 4. With [TO] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- Rotate the ENTER knob to select [DIRECT INPUT] or [ADDRESS BOOK DATA] then push the knob.
 [ADDRESS BOOK DATA]: Select an MMSI from the [ADDRESS BOOK] (see section 6.15) then push the ENTER knob.
 [DIRECT INPUT]: Enter the MMSI of the station where to send the test message then push the ENTER knob.
- 6. With [DSC FREQ] selected, push the ENTER knob.
- 7. Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select DSC frequency then push the knob.
- 8. With [GO TO CALL] selected, push the **ENTER** knob to send the test message. The screen is changed to one for transmission. After the call is sent, the equipment waits for acknowledgment of the call. The timer starts counting up the time to wait for acknowledgment.
- 9. Do one of the following.

Test acknowledge message received

The audio alarm sounds and the message "TEST ACK received! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm" appears. Press the **CANCEL** key to silence the alarm.

No response

Re-send call: Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [RESEND] in the user options area then push the knob.

Cancel call: Rotate the **ENTER** knob to select [QUIT] in the user options area then push the knob.

11.7 NBDP Terminal Unit Maintenance

Regular maintenance is important for good performance. A regular maintenance program should be established and should at least include the items mentioned below.

11.7.1 Cleaning the equipment

Wipe the LCD carefully to prevent scratching, using tissue paper and an LCD cleaner. To remove dirt or salt deposits, use an LCD cleaner, wiping slowly with tissue paper so as to dissolve the dirt or salt. Change paper frequently so the salt or dirt does not scratch the LCD. Do not use solvents such as thinner, acetone or benzene for cleaning. Also, do not use degreaser or antifog solution, as they can strip the coating from the LCD.

11.7.2 Connectors and earth connection

Periodically check the connectors for proper seating and the earth connection for rust. Remove rust to maintain a good ground system.

11.7.3 Diagnostics

General diagnostics

1. Press the function key **F6** to open the [System] menu.

Setup	System	- For serviceman
Slave Delay	xx msec (10 - 50 msec) 🔫	No need to change. Only serviceman
TX/RX MSG Save Edit Before sending TX POWER Header/Footer	<u>OFF</u> ON <u>OFF</u> ON <u>HIGH</u> MIDLOW <u>OFF</u> ON	can change.
Time System Date & Time Window Color Self Test	OFF <u>UTC</u> SMT JST 10-Apr-2012 10:00:00	

- 2. Select [Change] at [Setup].
- 3. Select [Self Test] at the bottom of the screen.

4. Press the Enter key. The results of the self test are displayed a short time later.

```
- Selftest -
                   : 10-Apr-2012 20:45:30
Date & Time
                   : 0550251-01.XX
Software Ver
Starter Ver
                   : 0550252-01.XX
Main Unit Name
                  : FS-xx75
Main Unit Ver
                  : 0550243-01.XX
Memory Test
                  : OK
SD Card Test*1
                  : OK
SIO Test*<sup>2</sup>
                  : OK
Printer Test*<sup>3</sup>
                  : Done
USB Test*<sup>4</sup>
                   $
```

XX: Version No.
xx: FS-1575, FS-2575 or FS-5075
*1: "NG" when the SD card is not inserted.
*2: "NG" when FS-xx75 is turned off.
*3: "NG" and "Printer not ready" when printer is off or abnormal.
*4: The message "Press 3 keys" appears. Press any three keys.

Selftest results

Self test results

The test results are shown as [OK] or [NG] (No Good). For any [NG], check the connection of the equipments then try the self test again. If it appears again, call for service. When the test is completed, the message "Selftest Completed. Press any key to escape." appears.

11.7.4 Power fuse

If you can not turn on the power for the terminal unit, check the power fuse. If the fuse has blown, replace the fuse (Type: FGBO-A 125V 3A PBF). If the fuse blows again after replacement, request service.

11.7.5 Notification messages

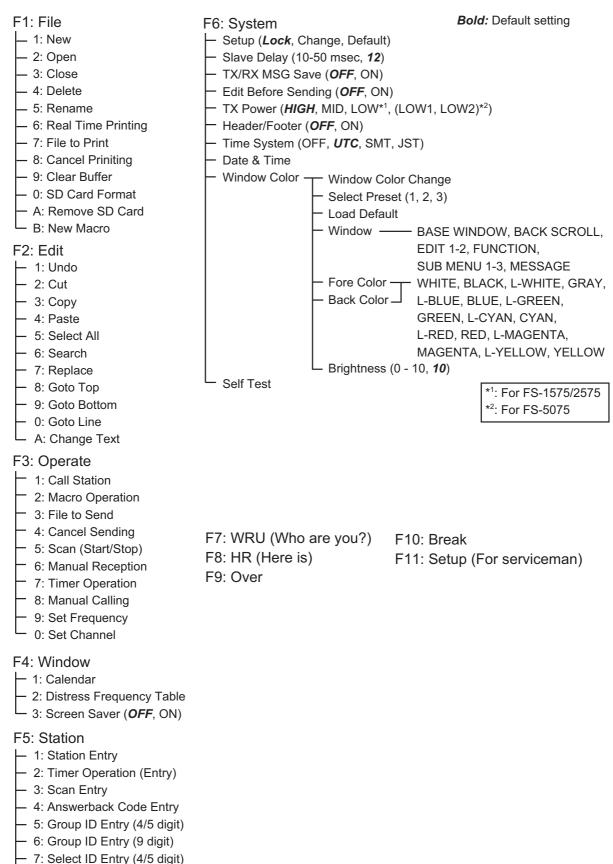
Notification message	Meaning	Remedy
Caution: This Editor cannot edit over 16Kbytes	Can not edit the files over 16 ki- lobytes.	Can not open the files over 16 kilobytes. Delete unnecessary characters so that the file size is less than 16 kilobytes.
Station by that name already exists.	The station name already ex- ists.	Change the station name.
Station memory is full.	The station memory is full.	Delete unnecessary stations.
Scan group by that name al- ready exists.	The scan group name already exists.	Change the scan group name.
Scan group by that name does not exist.	The scan group name does not exist.	Check the scan group name.
Scan group memory is full.	The scan group memory is full.	Delete unnecessary scan groups.
Channel by that number does not exist.	The channel number does not exist.	Check the channel number.
Operation name already exists.	The timer operation name al- ready exists.	Change the timer operation name.
Timer operation memory is full.	The timer operation memory is full.	Delete unnecessary timer oper- ations.

Notification message	Meaning	Remedy
Device Access Error	The device access fails.	The data can be corrupted be-
		cause picking up the SD card
		on access. Before picking up
		the SD card, execute [Remove
		SD Card] from the [File] menu.
File Write Error (Write Protect-	The writing on the file fails. The	Awake the write-protect for the
ing)	file is write-protect status.	SD card.
File Open Error (Already Opened)	The file is already opened.	-
File Open Error (Max Open)	The number of the opened files is over the specified number.	Close an opened file.
File Open Error (File not Found)	The file does not exist.	Check the file name.
File Open Error (File Exist)	The file has already existed.	Change the file name.
SD Card Format failed.	The format of the SD card fails.	Check the SD card.
File not found. '[file name]'	The file name could not be found.	Check the file name.
Card full.	The capacity of the SD card is full.	Change the SD card or delete unnecessary files.
Check interconnections be-	Check the connection between	Check if the transceiver unit is
tween terminal and Main. Set	the terminal unit and the trans-	on. Check the connection be-
SMT for stand-alone use.	ceiver unit. Set the SMT for the	tween the terminal unit and the
	stand-alone use.	transceiver unit. For the stand- alone use for IB-585, set the
		time in the [System] menu.
Cannot print. Check connection	You tried to print but something	Check if the printer is on. Check
between printer and terminal.	is wrong with the printer.	the connection between the
	- · ·	printer and the terminal unit.
		Check the remaining amount of
		the roll paper.
Selected file is not macro.	The selected file is not a macro file.	Select a file with ".mcr" exten- sion.
Macro command error.	The macro command is illegal.	Check the macro command.
Wait one minute before calling	If a call could not be made, wait	-
again after failed.	a minute before calling again.	
	In the ARQ mode the line is au-	
	tomatically disconnected when	
	there is no reply from the called party. Wait one minute then try	
	the call again.	
OCCUPIED.	The transceiver unit has priori-	Can not operate the NBDP ter-
	ty.	minal unit because of in opera-
	-	tion of the transceiver unit.
		Switch the transceiver unit to
		the RT screen.

APPENDIX 1 MENU TREE

MENU key	Bold: Default setting
- TEST	DAILY TEST TX SELF TEST TONE TEST
	open user channel list)
LOG (open l	log data list)
- SYSTEM -	SQ FREQ (500Hz - 2000Hz, 1000Hz) KEY ASSIGN (F1 (RX FREQ), F2 (DAILY TEST), F3 (TEST CALL)) PRINT TX MSG (AUTO, MANUAL) RX MSG (AUTO, MANUAL) POSITION SETUP POSITION (open setting window) FIRST ALARM (10SEC - 600SEC, 60SEC) DATE/TIME (open setting window) TIMEOUT MENU END (10MIN , NO TIMEOUT) DSC GENERAL (15MIN , NO TIMEOUT) RX DISTRESS (15MIN, NO TIMEOUT) SSB (10SEC, 30SEC , 10MIN) TELEX (10SEC, 30SEC, 10MIN, NO TIMEOUT) FAX (10SEC, 30SEC, 10MIN, NO TIMEOUT) FAX (10SEC, 30SEC, 10MIN, NO TIMEOUT) RX SETUP FAX RX (ENABLE, DISABLE) ANT SELECT (TRX ANT , RX ANT) CLARIFIER (ON, OFF) SAFETY (ON, OFF) NETWORK
– DSC –	ADDRESSBOOK (open address data list) MSG FILE (open message file list) ACK SETTINGS INDIVIDUAL (MANUAL, AUTO (UNABLE)) PSTN (AUTO (ABLE) , AUTO (UNABLE)) REASON (NO REASON, BUSY, EQUIP ERROR, CAN'T USE MODE, CAN'T USE CH) POSITION MSG (AUTO (ABLE), AUTO (UNABLE), MANUAL) POLLING MSG (AUTO , MANUAL) TEST MSG (AUTO , MANUAL) NEUTRAL (ABLE, UNABLE) MEDICAL (ABLE, UNABLE) OFF HOOK SP (SP ON, MUTE) ORDINARY ALARM SAFETY (0 - 5, 5) ROUTINE (0 - 5, 5) ALARM DISTANCE (500NM , OFF)
— ALARM (ope	en alarm list)
	For serviceman)

NBDP terminal unit (telex)



— 8: Select ID Entry (9 digit)

APPENDIX 2 FREQUENCY TABLES

DSC frequency table

TX (kHz)	RX (kHz)	Remarks	File Name
2187.5	2187.5	Distress and Safety	
4207.5	4207.5	Frequencies	
6312.0	6312.0		
8414.5	8414.5		
12577.0	12577.0		
16804.5	16804.5		
2189.5 (2177.0*)	2177.0	International Frequen-	INTL-2M
4208.0	4219.5	cies	INTL-4M
6312.5	6331.0		INTL-6M
8415.0	8436.5		INTL-8M
12577.5	12657.0		INTL-12M
16805.0	16903.0		INTL-16M
18898.5	19703.5		INTL-18M
22374.5	22444.0		INTL-22M
25208.5	26121.0		INTL-25M
4208.5	4220.0	Local-1 Frequencies	LOCAL1-4M
6313.0	6331.5		LOCAL1-6M
8415.5	8437.0		LOCAL1-8M
12578.0	12657.5		LOCAL1-12M
16805.5	16903.5		LOCAL1-16M
18899.0	19704.0		LOCAL1-18M
22375.0	22444.5		LOCAL1-22M
25209.0	26121.5		LOCAL1-25M
4209.0	4220.5	Local-2 Frequencies	LOCAL2-4M
6313.5	6332.0		LOCAL2-6M
8416.0	8437.5		LOCAL2-8M
12578.5	12658.0		LOCAL2-12M
16806.0	16904.0		LOCAL2-16M
18899.5	19704.5		LOCAL2-18M
22375.5	22445.0		LOCAL2-22M
25209.5	26122.0		LOCAL2-25M

*: Ship-to-ship

APPENDIX 2 FREQUENCY TABLES

Custom channels (to be programmed by FURUNO dealers)

CH NO	Ship Receive (kHz)	Ship Transmit (kHz)	Remarks

MF band working carrier frequencies (ref. US CFR 47 Part 80.371)

Region	Ship Transmit (kHz)	Ship Receive (kHz)	Region	Ship Transmit (kHz)	Ship Receive (kHz)	
East Coast	2031.5 2118.0 2126.0 2142.0 2166.0 2382.0 2382.0 2390.0 2400.0 2406.0	2490.0 2514.0 ¹ 2522.0 2538.0 2558.0 2590.0 2450.0 2482.0 2566.0 2400.0	Gulf Coast	2009.0 2134.0 2142.0 2158.0 ¹ 2166.0 2206.0 2366.0 2382.0 2430.0 2458.0	2466.0 2530.0 2538.0 2550.0 ¹ 2558.0 2598.0 2450.0 2482.0 2572.0 2506.0	
West Coast	2003.0 2009.0	2003.0	2506.0 2450.0 2442.0 2566.0	Great Lakes ²	2118.0 2158.0 2206.0	2514.0 2550.0 2582.0
	2031.5 2126.0 2206.0	2566.0 2522.0 2598.0 2466.0	Alaska	2131.0 2134.0 2237.0 2240.0	2309.0 2312.0 2397.0 2400.0	
	2382.0 2406.0	2506.0	Hawaii	2134.0	2530.0	
	2430.0	2482.0	Caribbean	2009.0 2086.0 ³ 2134.0	2506.0 2585.0 2530.0	
			Guam	2009.0	2506.0	

Above frequencies are not programmed. Contact a FURUNO representative.

1 = Unlimited use December 15 to April 1

2 = 2206 kHz for distress only

3 = Limited to pep of 150 W

MF band SSB working carrier frequencies

CH NO	Ship Receive (kHz)	Ship Transmit (kHz)
241	1635	2060
242	1638	2063
243	1641	2066
244	1644	2069
245	1647	2072
246	1650	2075
247	1653	2078
248	1656	2081
249	1659	2084
250	1662	2087
251	1665	2090
252	1668	2093
253	1671	2096
254	1674	2099
255	1677	2102
256	1680	2105
257	1683	2108
258	1686	2111
259	1689	2114
260	1692	2117
261	1695	2120
262	1698	2123
263	1701	2126
264	1704	2129
265	1707	2132
266	1710	2135
267	1713	2138
268	1716	2060
269	1719	2063
270	1722	2066

CH NO	Ship Receive (kHz)	Ship Transmit (kHz)
271	1725	2069
272	1728	2072
273	1731	2075
274	1734	2078
275	1737	2081
276	1740	2084
277	1743	2087
278	1746	2090
279	1749	2093
280	1752	2096
281	1755	2099
282	1758	2102
283	1761	2105
284	1764	2108
285	1767	2111
286	1770	2114
287	1773	2117
288	1776	2120
289	1779	2123
290	1782	2126
291	1785	2129
292	1788	2132
293	1791	2135
294	1794	2138
295	1797	2060

4/6 MHz ITU SSB carrier frequencies (ITU RR Appendix 16)

4 MHz SSB (J3E)				
ITU CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX		
401	4357	4065		
402	4360	4068		
403	4363	4071		
404	4366	4074		
405	4369	4077		
406	4372	4080		
407	4375 4378	4083 4086		
408 409	4378	4080		
410	4384	4092		
411	4387	4095		
412	4390	4098		
413	4393	4101		
414	4396	4104		
415	4399	4107		
416	4402	4110		
417	4405	4113		
418	4408	4116		
419	4411	4119		
420	4414	4122		
421	4417	4125		
422	4420	4128		
423	4423	4131		
424	4426	4134		
425	4429	4137		
426	4432	4140		
427 428*1	4435 4351	4143		
420*1	4354	-		
430*2	4146	4146		
431* ²	4149	4149		
432 (01)	4000	4000		
433 (02)	4003	4003		
434 (03)	4006	4006		
435 (04)	4009	4009		
436 (05)	4012	4012		
437 (06)	4015	4015		
438 (07)	4018	4018		
439 (08)	4021	4021		
440 (09)	4024	4024		
441 (10)	4027	4027		
442 (11)	4030	4030		
443 (12) 444 (13)	4033 4036	4033 4036		
444 (13) 445 (14)	4030	4030		
446 (15)	4033	4035		
447 (16)	4045	4045		
447 (10)	4043	4045 4048		
449 (18)	4051	4048		
450 (19)	4054	4054		
451 (20)	4057	4057		
452 (21)́	4060	4060		

6	6 MHz SSB (J3E)
ITU CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX
601	6501	6200
602	6504	6203
603	6507	6206
604	6510	6209
605	6513	6212
606	6516	6215
607	6519	6218
608	6522	6221
609	6224	6224
610	6227	6227
611	6230	6230

These frequencies are factory programmed.

*1: These channels are paired with ship station's simplex frequencies and used for duplex operation.

*2: These channels are from ITU RR Section B.

CH NOs in () are ITU NOs (RR Section C-1).

8 MHz ITU SSB carrier frequencies (ITU RR Appendix 16)

8 MH	z SSB (J3E) - Di	uplex
ITU CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX
801	8719	8195
802	8722	8198
803	8725	8201
804	8728	8204
805	8731	8207
806	8734	8210
807	8737	8213
808	8740	8216
809	8743	8219
810	8746	8222
811	8749	8225 8228
812	8752 8755	8231
813 814	8758	8234
815	8761	8237
816	8764	8240
817	8767	8243
818	8770	8246
819	8773	8249
820	8776	8252
821	8779	8255
822	8782	8258
823	8785	8261
824	8788	8264
825	8791	8267
826	8794	8270
827	8797	8273
828	8800	8276
829	8803	8279
830	8806	8282
831	8809	8285
832	8812	8288
833	8291	8291
834*1 835*1	8707	-
	8710	-
836*1 837*1	8713 8716	
		0004
838* ²	8294	8294 8297
839*2	8297	0291

8 MHz	SSB (J3E) - Sir	nplex
ITU CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX
840 (01)	8101	8101
841 (02)	8104	8104
842 (03)	8107	8107
843 (04)	8110	8110
844 (05)	8113	8113
845 (06)	8116	8116
846 (07)	8119	8119
847 (08)	8122	8122
848 (09)	8125	8125
849 (10)	8128	8128
850 (11)	8131	8131
851 (12)	8134	8134
852 (13)	8137	8137
853 (14)	8140	8140
854 (15)	8143	8143
855 (16)	8146	8146
856 (17)	8149	8149
857 (18)	8152	8152
858 (19)	8155	8155
859 (20)	8158	8158
860 (21)	8161	8161
861 (22)	8164	8164
862 (23)	8167	8167
863 (24)	8170	8170
864 (25)	8173	8173
865 (26)	8176	8176
866 (27)	8179	8179
867 (28)	8182	8182
868 (29)	8185	8185
869 (30)	8188	8188
870 (31)	8191	8191
CH NOs in()	are ITU NOs (RF	R Section C-1).

*1: These channels are paired with ship station's simplex frequencies and used for duplex operation.

*2: These channels are from ITU RR Section B.

12/16 ITU SSB carrier frequencies (ITU RR Appendix 16)

12	MHz SSB	(J3E)	16	6 MHz SSB	(J3E)	16	6 MHz SSE	(J3E)
CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX	CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX	CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX
1201	13077	12230	1601	17242	16360	1651	17392	16510
1202	13080	12233	1602	17245	16363	1652	17395	16513
1203	13083	12236	1603	17248	16366	1653	17398	16516
1204	13086	12239	1604	17251	16369	1654	17401	16519
1205	13089	12242	1605	17254	16372	1655	17404	16522
1206	13092	12245	1606	17257	16375	1656	17407	16525
1200	13095	12248	1607	17260	16378	1657*1	16528	16528
1208	13098	12251	1608	17263	16381	1658*1	16531	16531
1209	13101	12254	1609	17266	16384	1659* ¹	16534	16534
1210	13104	12257	1610	17269	16387	1660* ¹	-	-
1211	13107	12260	1611	17272	16390	1661* ¹	16540	16540
1212	13110	12263	1612	17275	16393	1662* ¹	16543	16543
1213	13113	12266	1613	17278	16396	1663*1	16546	16546
1214	13116	12269	1614	17281	16399			
1215	13119	12272	1615	17284	16402			
1216	13122	12275	1616	17287	16405			
1217	13125	12278	1617	17290	16408			
1218	13128	12281	1618	17293	16411			
1219	13131	12284	1619	17296	16414			
1220	13134	12287	1620	17299	16417			
1221	13137	12290	1621	17302	16420			
1222	13140	12293	1622	17305	16423			
1223	13143	12296	1623	17308	16426			
1224	13146	12299	1624	17311	16429			
1225	13149	12302	1625	17314	16432			
1226	13152	12305	1626	17317	16435			
1227	13155	12308	1627	17320	16438			
1228	13158	12311	1628	17323	16441			
1229	13161	12314	1629	17326	16444			
1230	13164	12317	1630	17329	16447			
1231	13167	12320	1631	17332	16450			
1232	13170	12323	1632	17335	16453			
1233	13173	12326	1633	17338	16456			
1234	13176	12329	1634	17341	16459			
1235	13179	12332	1635	17344	16462			
1236	13182	12335	1636	17347	16465			
1237	13185	12338	1637	17350	16468	*1: These	channels a	re from
1238	13188	12341	1638	17353	16471		Section B	
1239	13191	12344	1639	17356	16474			
1240	13194	12347	1640	17359	16477			
1241	13197	12350	1641	17362	16480			
1242*1	12353	12353	1642	17365	16483			
1243*1	12356	12356	1643	17368	16486			
1244*1	-	12262	1644	17371	16489			
1245*1 1246*1	12362 12365	12362 12365	1645	17374	16492			
1240	12303	12303	1646	17377	16495			
			1647	17380	16498			
			1648	17383	16501			
			1649 1650	17386	16504 16507			
	factory pro		1030	17389	10007			

Above is factory programmed.

18/19, 22, 25/26 ITU SSB carrier frequencies (ITU RR Appendix 16)

18/1	9 MHz SSI	B (J3E)
CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX
1801	19755	18780
1802	19758	18783
1803	19761	18786
1804	19764	18789
1805	19767	18792
1806	19770	18795
1807	19773	18798
1808	19776	18801
1809	19779	18804
1810	19782	18807
1811	19785	18810
1812	19788	18813
1813	19791	18816
1814	19794	18819
1815	19797	18822
1816* ¹	18825	18825
1817* ¹	18828	18828
1818* ¹	18831	18831
1819* ¹	18834	18834
1820*1	18837	18837
1821*1	18840	18840
1822*1	18843	18843

*1: These channels are from ITU RR Section B.

22	2 MHz SSB	(J3E)		
CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX		CH NO
2201	22696	22000	1	2251
2202	22699	22003		2252
2203	22702	22006		2253
2204	22705	22009		2254
2205	22708	22012		2255
2206	22711	22015		2256
2207	22714	22018		2257
2208	22717	22021		2258
2209	22720	22024		2259
2210	22723	22027		2260
2211	22726	22030		
2212	22729	22033		
2213	22732	22036		
2214	22735	22039		
2215	22738	22042		
2216	22741	22045		
2217	22744	22048		
2218 2219	22747 22750	22051 22054		25
2219	22750	22054		CH NO
2221 2222	22756 22759	22060		2501
2222	22759	22063 22066		2502 2503
2223	22765	22060		2503
2225	22768	22003		2504
2226	22771	22075		2506
2227	22774	22078		2507
2228	22777	22081		2508
2229	22780	22084		2509
2230	22783	22087		2510
2231	22786	22090	1	2511
2232	22789	22093		2512
2233	22792	22096		2513
2234	22795	22099		2514
2235	22798	22102		2515
2236	22801	22105		2516
2237	22804	22108		2517
2238	22807	22111		
2239	22810	22114		
2240	22813	22117		
2241	22816	22120		
2242	22819	22123		
2243	22822	22126 22129		
2244	22825	22129		
2245	22828			
2246 2247	22831 22834	22135 22138		
2247	22834 22837	22130		
2248	22837	22141		
2249	22843	22147		
	22070		1	L

22	2 MHz SSB	8 (J3E)
CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX
2251	22846	22150
2252	22849	22153
2253	22852	22156
2254*1	22159	22159
2255*1	22162	22162
2256*1	22165	22165
2257*1	22168	22168
2258*1	22171	22171
2259*1	22174	22174
2260*1	22177	22177

	25/2	6 MHz SSI	3 (J3E)
	CH NO	Ship RX	Ship TX
	2501	26145	25070
	2502	26148	25073
	2503	26151	25076
	2504 2505	26154 26157	25079 25082
-	2506	26160	25085
	2500	26163	25088
	2508	26166	25091
	2509	26169	25094
	2510	26172	25097
	2511* ¹	25100	25100
	2512* ¹	25103	25103
	2513* ¹	25106	25106
	2514*1	25109	25109
	2515*1	25112	25112
	2516*1 2517*1	25115 25118	25115 25118
	2317	23110	23110
_			

MF band telex frequency table

СН NO	Ship TX (NBDP, DSC)	Ship RX (NBDP, DSC)	
2001	2142.0	1607.0	
2002	2142.5	1607.5	
2003	2143.0	1608.0	
2004	2143.5	1608.5	
2005	2144.0	1609.0	
2006	2144.5	1609.5	
2007	2145.0	1610.0	
2008	2145.5	1610.5	
2009	2146.0	1611.0	
2010	2146.5	1611.5	
2011	2147.0	1612.0	
2012	2147.5	1612.5	
2013	2148.0	1613.0	
2014	2148.5	1613.5	
2015	2149.0	1614.0	NBDP/DSC
2016	2149.5	1614.5	
2017	2150.0	1615.0	
2018	2150.5	1615.5	
2019	2151.0	1616.0	
2020	2151.5	1616.5	
2021	2152.0	1617.0	
2022	2152.5	1617.5	
2023	2153.0	1618.0	
2024	2153.5	1618.5	
2025	2154.0	1619.0	
	_		
2026	2154.5	1619.5	
2027	2155.0	1620.0	
2028	2155.5	1620.5	
2029	2156.0	1621.0	
2030	2156.5	1621.5	
2031	2157.0	1622.0	
2032	2157.5	1622.5	DSC
2033	2158.0	1623.0	
2034	2158.5	1623.5	
2035	2159.0	1624.0	
2036	2159.5	1624.5	

	RX	26101.0 26101.5	26102.0	26102.5 26103.0	26103.5	26104.0	26105.0	26105.5	26106.0	26106.5 26107.0	26107.5	26108.0	26108.5	26109.0 26109.5	26110.0	26110.5	26111.0	C.11102	26112.5	26113.0	26113.5	26114.0	26115.0	26115.5	26116.0	26117.0	26117.5	26118.0	26118.5 26110.0	26119.5	26120.0	26120.5	25193.0 25193.5	25194.0	25194.5	25195.0 25195.5	25196.0	25196.5	25197.0 25197.6	25198.0	25198.5	25199.0 25100 5	25200.0	25200.5	25201.0	25202.0	25202.5	25203.5 25203.5	25204.0	25204.5 25205.0
25/26 MHz BAND	тх	25173.0 25173.5	25174.0	25174.5 25175.0	25175.5	25176.0 25176.6	25177.0	25177.5	25178.0	25178.5	25179.5	25180.0	25180.5	25181.0 25181.6	25182.0	25182.5	25183.0	25183.5 25184 0	25184.5	25185.0	25185.5	25186.0	25187.0	25187.5	25188.0	25189.0	25189.5	25190.0	25190.5 25191.0	25191.5	25192.0	25192.5	25193.0 25193.5	25194.0	25194.5	25195.5	25196.0	25196.5	25197.0 25197.5	25198.0	25198.5	25199.0 25100 5	25200.0	25200.5	25201.0	25202.0	25202.5	25203.5	25204.0	25204.5 25205.0
25	No.	25001* 25002*			÷		25009*		-		25013		<u>. </u>	2501 / "	25019*	25020*		22022			-		25029*		25031* 25033*	25033*	25034*	25035*	25036"	25038*	25039*	25040*	25042*		25044*	25046*	25047*	25048*	25049* 25050*	25051*	25052*	25053"	25055*	25056*	25057* 25058*	25059*	25060*	25062*	25063*	25064* 25065*
	RX	22376.5 22377.0	22377.5	22378.0 22378.5	22379.0	22379.5	22380.5	22381.0	22381.5	22382.0	22383.0	22383.5	22384.0	22384.5	22385.5	22386.0	22386.5	22387.0	22388.0	22388.5	22389.0	22389.5	22390.0	22391.0	22391.5	22392.5	22393.0	22393.5	22394.0	22395.0	22395.5	22396.0	0.798522	22397.5	22398.0	22399.0	22399.5	22400.0	22400.5	22401.5	22402.0	22402.5	22403.0	22404.0	22404.5	22405.5	22406.0	22407.0	22407.5	22408.0
22 MHz BAND	тх	22284.5 22285.0	22285.5	22286.0 22286.6	22287.0	22287.5	22288.5	22289.0	22289.5	22290.0	0.19222	22291.5	22292.0	C.Z.6222	22293.5	22294.0	22294.5	22295.0	22296.0	22296.5	22297.0	22297.5	22298.0 22298.5	22299.0	22299.5	22300.5	22301.0	22301.5	22302.0	22303.0	22303.5	22304.0	22304.0	22305.5	22306.0	22307.0	22307.5	22308.0	22308.5	22309.5	22310.0	22310.5	22311.5	22312.0	22312.5	22313.5	22314.0	22315.0 22315.0	22315.5	22316.0
1	No.	22001* 22002*	22003*	22004*	22006*	22007*	22009*	22010*	22011*	22012*	22013	22015	22016	22017	22019	22020	22021	22022	22024	22025	22026	22027*	22029*	22030*	22031*	22033*	22034*	22035*	22036"	22038*	22039*	22040*	22041	22043*	22044*	22046*	22047*	22048*	22049*	22051*	22052*	22053*	22055*	22056*	22057* 22058*	22059*	22060*	22062*	22063*	22064*
	RX	19681.0 19681.5	19682.0	19682.5 19683 0	19683.5	19684.0	19685.0	19685.5	19686.0	19686.5	19687.5	19688.0	19688.5	19689.0 10680 5	19690.0	19690.5	19691.0	0.19091	19692.5	19693.0	19693.5	19694.0	19695.0	19695.5	19696.0	19697.0	19697.5	19698.0	19698.5 19699.0	19699.5	19700.0	19700.5	19701.5	19702.0	19702.5	19/03.0	18893.5	18894.0	18894.5 18895.0	18895.5	18896.0	18896.5	18897.5	18898.0	19703.5	19704.5	19691.0			
18/19 MHz BAND	TX	18870.5 18871.0	18871.5	18872.0	18873.0	18873.5	18874.5	18875.0	18875.5	18876.0	18877.0	18877.5	18878.0	0.8781	18879.5	18880.0	18880.5	18881.0	18882.0	18882.5	18883.0	18883.5	18884.0	18885.0	18885.5	18886.5	18887.0	18887.5	18888.0	18889.0	18889.5	18890.0	18891.0	18891.5	18892.0	18893.0	18893.5	18894.0	18894.5	18895.5	18896.0	18896.5	18897.5	18898.0	18898.5	18899.5	19691.0			
	No.	18001*	8003*	8004*	18006*	18007	18009	18010	8011	18012		18015		1801/	18019	8020	8021*	8022*	18024*	18025*	8026*	18027*	18029*	8030*	8031*	8033*	18034*	18035*	8036*	18038*	18039*	8040*	8041*	18043*	18044*	18045*	18047*	18048*	18049* 18050*	8051*	18052*	18053*	8055*	8056*	18057	8059	8060**			
		16807.0 1 16807.5 1	0	• •	-	16810.0 1			-		16813.5			16815.0 1 16815.5 1			16817.0 1	16818.01 16818.01			<u>.</u> `	16819.5 1			16821.5 1				16824.0 1 16824.5 1			16826.0 1				16828.5			16830.5 1 16831 0 1	16831.5 1		16832.5 1 16832.5 1		_	16834.5 1 16835.0 1		16836.0 1	16837.0	16837.5	16838.0
16 MHz BAND	TX	16683.5 16684.0			-	16686.5			<u> </u>	16689.0			-	16691.5				16694.5			<u> </u>		16697.5			16699.5		16700.5		16702.0		16703.0			16705.0	16706.0				16708.5		16709.5	16710.5			16712.5				16715.0
1	No.	16001	16003	16004	16006	16007	16009	16010	16011	16012	16014	16015	16016	16017	16019	16020	16021	16023	16024	16025	16026	16027	16029	16030	16031	16033*	16034*	16035*	16036"	16038*	16039*	16040*	1604.7*	16043*	16044*	16046*	16047*	16048*	16049*	16051*	16052*	16053*	16055*	16056*	16057*	16059*	16060*	16062*	16063*	16064*
	RX	12579.5 12580.0	12580.5	12581.0 12581.6	12582.0	12582.5	12583.5	12584.0	12584.5	12585.0 12585.0			12587.0	12587.5	12588.5	12589.0	12589.5	12590.0	12591.0	12591.5	12592.0	12592.5	12593.5	12594.0	12594.5	12595.5		12596.5	12597.0 12507 5	12598.0	12598.5	12599.0	0.0001				12602.5		12603.5	12604.5	12605.0	12605.5	12606.5	12607.0	12607.5 12608.0	12608.5	12609.0			12611.0
12 MHz BAND	ТХ			12478.5	÷	12480.0	12481.0	12481.5			12483.5		12484.5	12485.0 12485.6	12486.0	12486.5	12487.0		12488.5	12489.0	12489.5	12490.0	12491.0	12491.5	12492.0	12493.0	12493.5	12494.0	12494.5	12495.5	12496.0	12496.5			12498.5	12499.0			12501.0		12502.5				12505.0		12506.5			12508.5
	No.			12004	_	12007				12012			_	1201/				12022				12027			12031			_	12036	12038	12039	12040	12041		12044	12045	12047	12048	12049	_		12053	12055	12056	12057		12060	12062		12064
	RX	8376.5 8417.0	8417.5	8418.0 8418.5	8419.0	8419.5	8420.5	8421.0	8421.5	8422.0	8423.0	8423.5	8424.0	8424.5	8425.5	8426.0	8426.5	8421.U 8427.5	8428.0	8428.5	8429.0	8429.5	8430.0 8430.5	8431.0	8431.5	8432.5	8433.0	8433.5	8434.0 8434.5	8435.0	8435.5	8436.0	0.795.8	8397.5	8398.0	8399.0	8399.5	8400.0	8400.5 8401.0	8401.5	8402.0	8402.5 8403.0	8403.5	8404.0	8404.5 8405.0	8405.5	8406.0	8407.0	8407.5	8408.0
8 MHz BAND	TX	8376.5 8377.0	8377.5	8378.0 8378.5	8379.0	8379.5	8380.5	8381.0	8381.5	8382.0	8383 0	8383.5	8384.0	8384.5	8385.5	8386.0	8386.5	8387.U 8387.5	8388.0	8388.5	8389.0	8389.5	8390.0 8390.5	8391.0	8391.5	8392.5	8393.0	8393.5	8394.0 8304.5	8395.0	8395.5	8396.0	8397.0	8397.5	8398.0	8399.0	8399.5	8400.0	8400.5 8401.0	8401.5	8402.0	8402.5	8403.5	8404.0	8404.5 8405.0	8405.5	8406.0	8407.0	8407.5	8408.0
80	No.	8001 8002	8003	8004 8005	8006	8007	8009	8010	8011	8012	8014	8015	8016*	801/" 8018*	8019*	8020*	8021*	8022"	8024*	8025*	8026*	8027*	8029*	8030*	8031*	8033*	8034*	8035*	8036" 8037*	8038*	8039*	8040*	8041"	8043*	8044*	8046* 8046*	8047*	8048*	8049* 8050*	8051*	8052*	8053" 8054*	8055*	8056*	8057* 8058*	8059*	8060*	8062*	8063*	8064*
1	RX	6314.5 6315.0	6315.5	6316.0 6316.5	6317.0	6317.5	6318.5	6319.0	6268.0	6319.5	6320.5	6321.0	6321.5	6322.0 6322.0	6323.0	6323.5	6324.0	6324.0 6325.0	6325.5	6326.0	6326.5	6327.0	6328.0	6328.5	6329.0 6329.0	6330.0	6330.5	6300.5	6301.0	6302.0	6302.5	6303.0	6304.0	6304.5	6305.0	6306.0	6306.5	6307.0	6307.5 6308.0	6308.5	6309.0	6309.5	6310.5	6311.0	6311.5	6331.0	6331.5	6260.25	6260.75	6321.0
6 MHz BAND	тх	6263.0 6263.5	6264.0	6264.5 6265 0	6265.5	6266.0 eree e	6267.0	6267.5	6268.0	6268.5	6269.5	6270.0	6270.5	6271.0	6272.0	6272.5	6273.0	C.5/20	6274.5	6275.0	6275.5	6281.0	6282.0	6282.5	6283.0 6283.0	6284.0	6284.5	6300.5	6301.0	6302.0	6302.5	6303.0	6304.0	6304.5	6305.0	6306.0	6306.5	6307.0	6307.5 6308.0	6308.5	6309.0	6309.5	6310.5	6311.0	6311.5	6312.5	6313.0	6260.25	6260.75	6321.0
9	No.	6001 6002	6003	6004 6005	6006	6007	0009	6010	6011	6012 6012	6014	6015*	6016*	601 /" 6018*	6019*	6020*	6021*	-777 8023*	6024*	6025*	6026*	6027*	6029*	6030*	6031* 6033*	6033*	6034*	6035*	6036" 6037*	6038*	6039*	6040*	604.7*	6043*	6044*	6046* 6046*	6047*	6048*	6049* 6050*	6051*	6052*	6053" 6054*		6056*			6060	*		6064**
	RX	4210.5 4211.0	4211.5	4212.0 4212.5	4213.0	4213.5	4214.5	4215.0	4177.5	4215.5	4216.5	4217.0	4217.5	4218.0 4218.5	4219.0	4202.5	4203.0	4203.5	4204.5	4205.0	4205.5	4206.0	4200.0 4207.0	4207.5	4219.5	4220.5	4170.5	4171.0	4171.5	4179.0	4179.5	4180.0																		
4 MHz BAND	тх	4172.5 4173.0	4173.5	4174.0 4174.5	4175.0	4175.5	4176.5	4177.0	4177.5	4178.0	4179.0	4179.5	4180.0	4180.5	4181.5	4202.5	4203.0	4203.5	4204.5	4205.0	4205.5	4206.0	4207.0 4207.0	4207.5	4208.0	4209.0	4170.5	4171.0	4171.5	4179.0	4179.5	4180.0																		
4	No.	4001 4002	4003	4004 4005	4006	4007	4009	4010	4011	4012	4013	4015*	4016*	401/~	4019*	4020*	4021*	4022*	4024*	4025*	4026*	4027*	4029*	4030	4031	4033	4034**	4035**	4036**	4038**	4039**	4040**																		

ITU Telex frequency table (1/4)

	X	25205.5	25206.0	25207.0	25207.5	25208.0	26121.0	26121.5	26122.0	26101.0	26101.5	26102.0	26102.5																																																	_
25/26 MHz BAND	⊢	25205.5		25207.0				25209.0					26102.5																																																	_
25/	No.	25066*	25067*	25069*	25070*	25071*	25072	25073					25078**																																																	-
	X	22409.0	22409.5	22410.5	22411.0	22411.5	22412.0	22412.5	22413.0	22413.5	22414.0	22414.5	22415.0	22415.5	22416.0	22416.5	22417.0	22417.5	22418.0	22418.5	22419.0	22419.5	22420.0	22420.5	22421.0	22421.5	22422.0	22422.5	22423.0	22423.5	22424.0	22424.5	22425.0	22425.5	22426.0	22426.5	22427.0	22427.5	22428.0	22428.5	22429.0	0.02422	22430.0	22431.0	22431.5	22432.0	22432.5	22433.0	22433.5	22434.0	22435.0 22435.0	22435.5	22436.0	22436.5	22437.0	22437.5	22438.0	22438.5	22439.5	22440.0	22440.5	22441.0
22 MHz BAND	¥	22317.0	22317.5	22318.5	22319.0	22319.5	22320.0	22320.5	22321.0	22321.5	22322.0	22322.5	22323.0	22323.5	22324.0	22324.5	22325.0	22325.5	22326.0	22326.5	22327.0	22327.5	22328.0	22328.5	22329.0	22329.5	22330.0	22330.5	22331.0	22331.5	22332.0	22332.5	22333.0	22333.5	22334.0	22334.5	22335.0	22335.5	22336.0	22336.5	22337.0	0.10022	0.000222 0.0338 5	22339.0	22339.5	22340.0	22340.5	22341.0	C.141.0	22342.0	22343.0	22343.5	22344.0	22344.5	22345.0	22345.5	22346.0	22346.5	22347.5	22348.0	22348.5	22349.U
52	No.	22066*	22067*	22069*	22070*	22071*	22072*	22073*	22074*	22075*	22076*	22077*	22078*	22079*	22080*	22081*	22082*	22083*	22084*	22085*	22086*	22087*	22088*	22089*	22090*	22091*	22092*	22093*	22094*	22095*	22096*	22097*			22100*				22104*	22105*	22106"	*00102	22100*	22110*	22111*	22112*	22113*	22114*	_GL12Z	22116"	22118*	22119*	22120*	22121*	22122*	22123*	22124*	22125*	22127*	22128*	22129*	22130*
9	ž																																																													
18/19 MHz BAND	¥																																		_																											-
_	No.																																		_																											
	X	16839.0	16839.5	16840.5	16841.0	16841.5	16842.0	16842.5	16843.0	16843.5	16844.0	16844.5	16845.0	16845.5	16846.0	16846.5	16847.0	16847.5	16848.0	16848.5	16849.0	16849.5	16850.0	16850.5	16851.0	16851.5	16852.0	16852.5	16853.0	16853.5	16854.0	16854.5	16855.0	16855.5	16856.0	16856.5	16857.0	16857.5	16858.0	16858.5	16859.0	100099.0	16860 5	16861.0	16861.5	16862.0	16862.5	16863.0	16863.5	16864.0 16064 E	16865.0	16865.5	16866.0	16866.5	16867.0	16867.5	16868.0	16868.5	16869.5	16870.0	16870.5	16871.0
11 U 1 ELEX FREQUENCY 1 ABLE (2/4) 1 12 MHz BAND 16 MHz BAND 1 16 MHz BAND 16 MHz BAND 1	¥	16716.0								_	:					16723.5		16724.5					16727.0			16728.5				16730.5						16733.5			_	16740.5	_			_	-			16745.0			16747.0			:				16/50.5				16753.0
Ω S E S E S S I °		16066*	16067*	16069*	16070*	16071*	16072*	16073*	16074*	16075*	16076*	16077*	16078*	16079*	16080*	16081*	16082*	16083*	16084*	16085*	16086*	16087*	16088*	16089*	16090*	16091*	16092*	16093*	16094*	16095*	16096*	16097*	16098*	16099*	16100*	16101*	16102*	16103*	16104*	16105*	16106"	10101	16100*	16110*	16111*	16112*	16113*	16114*	16115	16116"	16118*	16119*	16120*	16121*	16122*	16123*	16124*	16125*	16127*	16128*	16129*	16130*
	X	0				<u> </u>	12615.0			_	<u> </u>	12617.5		12618.5		12619.5		12620.5	_	-	÷ – –				_					÷	_	12627.0	_		_	_			_	12631.0	_			_	12634.0	_			- 1	12636.5				÷	_	_		12641.0				12643.5
12 MHz BAND	¥	9.5				<u> </u>	12512.5	12513.0	12513.5	12514.0	12514.5	12515.0	12515.5	12516.0		<u>. </u>		12518.0		_	-	12520.0	12520.5	12521.0	12521.5	12522.0		12523.0	12523.5	12524.0				_	_	12527.0	_	12528.0				1,000 5	12531.0		12532.0		12533.0	12533.5	12534.0	12534.5	12535.5	12536.0	12536.5	12537.0	12537.5	12538.0			12540.0		12541.0	12541.5
						_				12075	_			12079		12081		12083		_	12086				_				12094*	12095*					12100*					12105*					_		12113*		12115°		12118*			_			12124*		12127*			
	XX		8409.5			-	8412.0	8412.5		-	-	_		_	_			8375.0																																												-
8 MHz BAND	¥	8409.0	8409.5	8410.5	8411.0	8411.5	8412.0	8412.5	8413.0	8413.5	8414.0					÷		8375.0	8375.5	8376.0																																										
œ	No.	+	8067*			-				_	-					÷				_	-																																									
	RX																																																													
6 MHz BAND	TX																																																													
°	No.																																																													
	X																																																													
4 MHz BAND	TX																																		_																											
) ₹	No.																																		_																											

ITU TELEX FREQUENCY TABLE (2/4)

ITU Telex frequency table (2/4)

16 MHz BAND No. TX No. TX No. TX No. TX 16131* 16755.5 16132* 16755.5 16133* 16755.5 16133* 16755.5 16133* 16755.5 16133* 16755.5 16134* 16755.5 16134* 16755.5 16144* 16756.0 16144* 16756.0 16144* 16750.0 16144* 16750.0 16144* 16750.0 16144* 16750.0 16144* 16750.0 16145* 16760.0 16157* 16760.0 16156* 16760.0 16157* 16760.0 16156* 16760.0 16157* 16760.0 16156* 16770.0 16157* 16770.0 16157* 16770.0 16157* 16770.0 16157* 16770.0 <th>0</th> <th>RX</th> <th></th> <th>_</th> <th></th>	0	RX																																																													_	
$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$	5/26 MHz BAN	X																																																														-
Alter Info Colut BADO ColutB			10.1	2.1	0.0								0.0									0		10		10	0		0													10	0	10	0	0		0.0			0	10	0	_	10	0	10.1	~ "	0					
4 Mer. Shot C Met. Shot Met. Shot Net. Shot Not. Shot		-	-				-i					15					÷					÷					+					÷					+					1									+													
Image: constraint of the line barbone interval of the line barbone intervale barbone interval of the line barbone interval of the line ba	22 MHz B.	_					÷					-					-					-					-					-					+					-									+													-
Ame: Ame: Ame: Ame: Ame: Ame: Ame: Ame:		No.	22131*	22132	*100	22134	22136*	22137*	22138*	22130*	*0140*	****	-14122	74177	22143	22144	22146*	22147*	22148*	22149*	22150*	22151*	22152*	22153*	22154*	22155*	22156*	22157*	22158*	22159*	22160*	22161*	22162*	22163*	22164*	22104	*20177	20122*	22168*	22169*	22170*	22171*	22172*	22173*	22174*	22175*	22176"	22178*	22179*	22180*	22181	22182	22183	22184**	22185*	22186*	22187**	22188"	52188					_
	BAND	ХX																																																													-	_
4 MILE SAND 6 MILE SAND 9 MILE SAND 7 MILE SAND <th7 mile="" sand<="" th=""> <th7 mile="" sand<="" th=""></th7></th7>	18/19 MHz	ř																														_																																
4 MH: EANO 6 MH: EANO 7 ML 1 T 1 T 1 ML 1 ML <th1 ml<="" th=""> 1 ML 1 ML</th1>		_	1.5	2.0		2.0	0.0	5.0				0.0	0,0	0.7	0,0			9.5	0.0	0.5	0.1	1.5	0.2	2.5	3.0	3.5	4.0	4.5	5.0	5.5	0.0	2.4	0.0	- u - u		0.4	0.00	0.4		2.0	0.1	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	3.5	0. 4			0.0	3.5	0.7	7.5	8.0	8.5	0.6	9.5	0.0	0.0	2 10	2.0	2.5		
A INC.							1					1					1					1					1					1										÷																						
Athreshon Sthreshon Sthreshon TX RK No. TX RK No. TX RV							÷.															1					1															1																						
4Hit EAND EMA RX No TX No TX No TX TY No TX No TX No TX Sec.							÷					+					+					+					÷					÷					+					÷				+		_	_		+				-	_				÷				
4Mit Elvino 6 Mitz Elvino 6 Mitz Elvino Mon Yx No Tx Rx No Tx Rx No 1233 1 N N N N N 1233 1 N N N N N N 1 N N N N N N 1 N N N N N N 1 N N N N N N N 1 N		-					1										+					1					1					1					+					1									1													_
Altric BAND Altric BAND 1X No. XX No. <td></td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>÷</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>+</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td><u>.</u></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>÷</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>+</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>+</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>÷</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td><u> </u></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td></td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>_</td> <td>-</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>		-			_				_		_	÷			_		+			_		<u>.</u>	_		_	_	÷		_	_		+				_	+		_	_	_	÷		_					_		<u> </u>			_		_	_	_	_	-				
4 MHE BAND 5 MHE BAND 5 MHE BAND 5 MHE BAND 5 MHE BAND 1 MI			1213	12132	2 2 2	1212	12136	12137	12135	12130	12120	1 2 2	121	74171		4121	12146	12147	12148	12149	12150	1215	12152	12150	12154	12155	12156	12157	12158	12159	12160	1216	12165	10101	12151	10101			12165	12160	12170	1217	12172	12173	12174	12175	12176	12121	12170	12180	1218	12182	12183	1218/	12185	12186	12187	12188		1219	12192	12193		
		_																																																														
4 MH2 EAND 4 MH2 EAND TX No TX No	~																																																														•	
AMtz BAND G WHz BAND G WHz BAND G WHz BAND M.		_																																																													-	
AMHZ BAND X N																																																																
AM42 BAND TX																																																																
4 MHz BAND																																																															-	
		_																																																														

ITU Telex frequency table (3/4)

	XX																																															
25/26 MHz BAND	ТX																																															-
25/	No.																																															_
	X																																															
22 MHz BAND	ТX																																															
	No.																																															_
AND	RX																				-																											_
18/19 MHz BAND	ř																																															
	No.																																										0 10	0 10	10			
AND	ß	16786.0	16787.0		-	: -	16789.0	16789.5			÷ –		16792.0			16793 5				-	÷					16798.0		16799.0		_	-							16804.0	10004.0	16003 5	t				16616.75		16682.5	10000.0
16 MHz BAND	ΧL	16786.0	16787.0	16787.5	16788.0	16788.5	16789.0	16789.5	16790.0	16790.5	16791.0	16791.5	16792.0	16792 5	16793.0	16793 5	16794.0	16701 5	16705.0	10/30.0	0.05/01	16/96.0	16/96.5	16797.0	16797.5	;	·	16799.0	16799.5	16800.0	16800.5	16801.0	16801.5	16802.0	16802.5	16803.0	16803.5	16804.0	10004.0	1 50051	16806.0						16682.5	
	No.		1619/° 16198*					16203*	16204*	16205*	16206*	16207*	16208*	16209*	16210*	16211*	16212*	16012*	16214*	10215	CI 701	16216	1621/	16218*	16219*	16220*	16221*	16222*	16223*	16224*	16225*	16226*	16227*	16228*	16229*	16230*	16231*	16232"	10233	10234	16736	16237**	16238**	16239**	16240**	16241**	16242**	10240
AND	RX	_	12422.0		12655.5																																											
12 MHz BAND	ΤX	_	12422.0		12655.5		12656.5																																									
	No.	12196**	1219/**	12199**	12200**	12201**	12202**																																									_
AND	ß																									_																						
8 MHz BAN	ř																																															
	No.																																															_
AND	X																																															_
6 MHz BAND	Τ																																															
	°.																																															_
AND	RX																																															_
4 MHz BAND																																																_
	°N N																																															

ITU Telex frequency table (4/4)

APPENDIX 3 LIST OF ABBREVIA-TIONS

Control unit

Abbreviation	Term	Abbreviation	Term
ACK	Acknowledge	LV	Level
AGC	Automatic Gain Control	MAR	March
ANT	Antenna	MMSI	Maritime Mobile Services Identity number
APP	Application	MSG	Message
APR	April	NB	Noise Blanker
ATT	Attenuator	NBDP	Narrow Band Direct Printing
AUG	August	NF	Notch Filter
BAM	Bridge Alert Management	NOV	November
BRILL	Brilliance	NOV	November
CAM	Central Alert Management	NR	Noise Reduction
CAM-HMI	CAM-Human Machine Inter- face	OCT	October
COMM	Communication	PSTN	Public Switched Telephone Networks
DEC	December	PWR	Power
DSC	Digital Selective Calling	REF	Reference
DUP	Duplex	RF	Radio Frequency
ENT	Enter	RX	Receive
EPFS	Electronic Position Fixing System	S-DUP	Semi-Duplex
EQUIP	Equipment	SEP	September
FEB	February	SIMP	Simplex
FREQ	Frequency	SP	Speaker
GMDSS	Global Maritime Distress and Safety System	SQ	Squelch
INFO	Information	TLX	Telex
INTERCOM	Intercommunication System	TRX	Transmit and Receive
INTL	International	ТХ	Transmit
JAN	January	UTC	Coordinated Universal Time/ Universal Time, Coordinated
JUL	July	WR	Watch Receiver
JUN	June		
LAT	Latitude		
LON	Longitude		

Abbreviations

<u>Icons</u>

lcon	Meaning	lcon	Meaning
4 1)	Speaker ON	NB	Noise blanker ON
¥	Speaker OFF	NF	Notch filter ON
	Unread message	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Number keys
((cja)) ((cja)) ((cja))	Send a distress alert of your ship.	ΠΩ	Name of the ship registered in address book
8 . 3	 Receive a distress alert from a ship in distress. Send a distress relay on be- half of a ship in distress. 	Ņ	Auto ACK for individual mes- sage is ON.
	Send a general (safety, urgency or routine) message.	Contraction of the second seco	Data is being updated regularly.
\sim	Receive a general (safety, ur- gency or routine) message.	SSB	Class of emission is SSB.
RT RT	Communicate via radiotele- phone	TLX	Class of emission is TLX.
• (*	Turn down the handset volume.	AM	Class of emission is AM.
(¹⁾) >	Turn up the handset volume.	FAX	Class of emission is AM.
SQ	Squelch ON	1 NBDP 2 NBDP 3 NBDP	Class of emission is NBDP. 1: Watch 2: Scan 3: Communication
NR1 NR2	Noise reduction: NR1 (Low), NR2 (High)	Y@ @Y	ENTER knob
ATT	Attenuator ON		Warning Active-unacknowledged notification, icon is flashing.
×	Warning Active-silenced notification, icon is flashing.	•	Warning Active-acknowledged, icon lights on steadily.
•	Warning Active-responsibility transferred, icon lights on steadily.	 	Warning Rectified-unacknowledged notification, icon is flashing.
!	Caution Active, icon lights on steadily.		

Telex (NBDP)

Abbrevi ation	Meaning	Abbreviation	Meaning
ACK	Acknowledge	CFM	Confirm
ADV	Advise	СН	Channel
AGN	Again	COL	Collation
Alt	Alternative	Comm Mode	Communication Mode
Apr	April	Comm Status	Communication Status
ARQ	Automatic Repetition request	CRV	How do you receive?
Aug	August	Ctrl	Control
BI (GS)	Good bye	Dec	December
BK	I cut off.	DER	Out of order
Caps	Capital and Small	Dir	Direction
CFEC	Collective FEC	DSC	Digital Selective Call
DWN	Down	Over	Change-over
EEE	Error	P (or 0)	Stop your transmission.
Eng	English	PLS (PSE)	Please
Esc	Escape	PPR	Paper
Feb	February	Prt Scr	Print Screen
FEC	Forward Error Correcting	R (RCD)	Received
FM	From	RAP	l will call you again.
Fn	Function	RD	Read
Freq	Frequency	RE	Referring to
Fri	Friday	RPT	Repeat
GA	Go ahead.	Rus	Russian
HR	Here is	RX	Receiving
ID	Identification Data	Sat	Saturday
Jan	January	ScrLk	Scroll Lock
JST	Japanese Standard Time	SD	Secure Digital
Jul	July	sec	second
Jun	June	Sep	September
Mar	March	SFEC	Selective FEC
MNS	Minutes	SIO	Serial Input and Output
MOM	Wait (Waiting)	SMT	Ship's Mean Time
Mon	Monday	SRY	Sorry
msec	milli second	Sun	Sunday
MSG	Message	SVP	Please
MUTI	Mutilated	TAX	What is the charge?
NA	Correspondence to this subscriber is not admitted.	TEST MSG	Please send a test message?
NBDP	Narrow Band Direct Print	THRU	You are in communication with telex position.
NC	No circuits	Thu	Thursday
NCH	Subscriber's number has been changed.	TKS (TNX)	Thanks
NG	Non-Good	TLX	Telex
Nov	November	Т.ор	Timer Operation
NP	The called party is not or no longer is a subscriber.	Tue	Tuesday
	(Continued	on next page)	·

Abbrevi ation	Meaning	Abbreviation	Meaning
	(Continued from	m previous page)	
NR	Indicate your call number.	TX	Transmission
Num	Number	USB	Universal Serial Bus
NumLk	Numerical Key Lock	UTC	Coordinated Universal Time/ Universal Time, Coordinated
000	Subscriber is engaged.	Ver	Version
Oct	October	Wed	Wednesday
OK	Okay	WRU	Who are you

APPENDIX 4 DIGITAL INTERFACE (IEC 61162-1, IEC 61162-450)

I/O Sentences

Input sentences (IEC 61162-1, IEC 61162-450)

ACK, ACN, GGA, GLL, GNS, HBT, RMC, ZDA

Input sentence description

• ACK - Acknowledge alert This sentence acknowledges an alert confirmation operation of AMS to a device.

\$--ACK,xxx*hh<CR><LF>

1. Unique alert ID at alert source

• ACN - Alert command

\$**ACN,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c,a*hh<CR><LF>

- 1 2 3 4 5 6
- 1. Time
- 2. Manufacturer mnemonic code
- 3. Alert Identifier
- 4. Alert Instance (0 999999, NULL)
- 5. Alert command

(A=acknowledge, Q=request/repeat information, O=responsibility transfer, S=silence)

- 6. Sentence status flag
- · GGA Global positioning system (GPS) fix data

\$**GGA,hhmmss.ss,IIII.III,a,yyyyy.yyy,a,x,xx,x.x,x.x,M,x.x,M,x.x,Xxxx*hh<CR><LF> 23 567 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 4 1 1. UTC of position (000000.00 - 235959.99) 2. Latitude (0000.0000 - 9000.0000) 3. N/S 4. Longitude (00000.0000 - 18000.0000) 5. E/W 6. GPS quality indicator (1 - 5) 7. Number of satllite in use (no use) 8. Horizontal dilution of precision (no use) 9. Antenna altitude above/below mean sealevel (no use) 10. Unit, m 11. Geoidal separation (no use) 12. Unit, m 13. Age of differential GPS data (no use) 14. Differential reference station ID (no use)

Note: For multiple position sensors, priority is based on the following:

• Talker: GN>GP>GA>GL>GB>GQ>Gl>Others• Formatter: GNS>GGA>RMC>GLLWhen the formatter has higher priority over talker, the overall priority is based on the formatter.

· GLL - Geographic position - latitude/longitude

\$**GLL,IIII.III,a,yyyyy,yy,a,hhmmss.ss,a,x*hh<CR><LF>

- 1 2 3 4 5 67
- 1. Latitude (0000.0000 9000.0000)
- 2. N/S
- 3. Longitude (00000.0000 18000.0000)
- 4. E/W
- 5. UTC of position (000000.00 235959.99)
- 6. Status (A=data valid V=data invalid)
- 7. Mode indicator (A=Autonomous D=Differential)

Note: For multiple position sensors, priority is based on the following:

 Talker: GN>GP>GA>GL>GB>GQ>GI>Others
 Formatter: GNS>GGA>RMC>GLLWhen the formatter has higher priority over talker, the overall priority is based on the formatter.

· GNS - GNSS fix data

1

\$**GNS,hhmmss.ss,IIII.III,a,IIIII.III,a,c--c,xx,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,x.x,a*hh<CR><LF>

2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

- 1. UTC of position (000000.00 235959.99)
- 2. Latitude (0000.0000 9000.0000)
- 3. N/S
- 4. Longitude (00000.0000 18000.0000)
- 5. E/W
- 6. Mode indicator

A=Autonomous D=Differential P=Precise R=Real Time Kinematic F=Float RTK

- 7. Total number of satellites in use (00 99)
- 8. HDOP (no use)
- 9. Antenna altitude, meters (no use)
- 10. Geoidal separation (no use)
- 11. Age of differential data (no use)
- 12. Differential reference station ID (no use)
- 13. Navigational status indicator (S=Safe C=Caution U=Unsafe V=Navigational status not valid)

Note: For multiple position sensors, priority is based on the following:

- Talker: GN>GP>GA>GL• Formatter: GNS>GGA>RMC>GLLWhen the formatter has higher priority over talker, the overall priority is based on the formatter.
- HBT Heart beat supervision

\$**HBT,x.x,A,x*hh<CR><LF>

- 123
- 1. Configured repeat interval (1 to 999, Null)
- 2. Equipment status (A/V)
- 3. Sequential sequence identifier (0 to 9)
- · RMC Recommended minimum specific GNSS data

\$**RMC,hhmmss.ss,A,IIII.II,a,yyyyy.yy,a,x.x,x.x,ddmmyy,x.x,a,a,a*hh<CR><LF>

2 3 4 5 1. UTC of position fix (000000.00 - 235959.99)

- 2. Status (A=data valid, V=navigation receiver warning)
- 3. Latitude (0000.0000 9000.0000)

1

- 4. N/S
- 5. Longitude (00000.0000 18000.0000)
- 6. E/W
- 7. Speed over ground, knots (no use)
- 8. Course over ground, degrees true (no use)
- 9. Date (010100 311249)
- 10. Magnetic variation, degrees (no use)
- 11. E/W
- 12. Mode indicator (A=Autonomous D=Differential F=Float RTK)
- 13. Navigational status indicator (S=Safe C=Caution U=Unsafe V=Navigational status not valid)

Note: For multiple position sensors, priority is based on the following:

- Talker: GN>GP>GA>GL>GB>GQ>GI>Others• Formatter: GNS>GGA>RMC>GLLWhen the formatter has higher priority over talker, the overall priority is based on the formatter.
- SRP- System function ID resolution protocol

\s:ccxxxx*hh\\$**SRP,x,hhhhhhhhhhhh,c--c*hh<CR><LF>

- 1 2 3
- 1. Reported SFI of the transmitter
- 2. Instance number for interface redundancy (i.e. number of physical port for identical SFI), null if interface redundancy not in use. The instance numbers shall be ordinal with no skipping (1, 2, 3,...).
- 3. Reported MAC address used by SFI, 48bit hexadecimal number, for example, 32613C4EB605.

4

4. Reported IP address used by SFI as text string, for example, 239.192.0.1.

· ZDA - Time and date

\$**ZDA,hhmmss.ss,xx,xx,xxx,xx,xx*hh<CR><LF>

- 1 23456
- 1. UTC (000000.00 235959.99)
- 2. Day (01 31)
- 3. Month (01 -12)
- 4. Year (2000 2049)
- 5. Local zone, hours (no use)
- 6. Local zone, minutes (no use)

Note: The ZDA sentence is not received if the ZDA has the same talker as a position sentence (GGA, GLL, GNS, RMC) and the mode indicator of the position sentence is not a valid value.

When the multiple ZDAs of different talker are received, the talker will determine the priority. Talker priorify of ZDA is ZA > GA > GP > GA > GL > GB > GQ > GI > ZV > ZQ > ZC > other.

When there is no ZDA input, it will switch to "internal" sync mode after 30 seconds. For 30 seconds, FS ticks clock based on received ZDA in "external" sync mode.

When the mode indicator of the position sentence of the same talker as ZDA is an invalid value, ZDA will be ignored.

When the mode indicator changes from the valid value to the invalid value, it will change to "internal" sync mode after 30 seconds.

When the position sentence is not received, the mode indicator is not evaluated and ZDA is always received.

Output sentences (IEC 61162-1, IEC 61162-450)

ALC, ALF, ALR, ARC, DSC, DSE, HBT

Output sentence description

• ALC - Cyclic alert list

\$**ALC,xx,xx,xx,x.x,aaa,x.x,x.x,x.x,`````,aaa,x.x,x.x,x.x*hh<CR><LF> 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 _____ 9 ____

1. Total number of sentences this message (01 to 99)

- 2. Sentence number (01 to 99)
- 3. Sequential message identifier (00 to 99)
- 4. Number of alert entries
- 5. Manufacturer mnemonic code -
- 6. Alert identifier Alert entry 1
- 7. Alert instance
- 8. Revision counter _
- 9. Additional alert entries (same as 5 to 8)

• ALF - Alert sentence

\$**ALF,x,x,x,hhmmss.ss,a,a,a,aaaa,x.x,x.x,x.x,x,c--c,*hh<CR><LF>

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13

- 1. Total number of ALF sentences this message (1, 2)
- 2. Sentence number (1, 2)
- 3. Sequential message identifier (0 to 9)
- 4. Time of last change*
- 5. Alert category (A=Category A, B=Category B, C=Category C, NULL)
- 6. Alert priority (E=Emergency Alarm, A=Alarm, W=Warning, C=Caution, NULL)

7. Alert state

(V=active - unacknowledged, S=active - silenced, A=active - acknowledged or active,

O=acitve - responsibility transferred, U=rectified - unacknowledged, N=normal, NULL)

8. Manufacturer mnemonic code

- 9. Alert identifier
- 10. Alert instance (NULL, 0 to 999999)
- 11. Revision counter (1 to 99)

12. Escalation counter (0 to 9)

13. Alert text

Alert	Alert	Alert text	Alert text 2	Alert	Alert	Sound
identifier	instance	(ALF 1st)	(ALF 2nd)	Priority	Category	
3013	NULL	POSITION:	No Position Update	Caution	В	DSC
620014 (FEC)	NULL	POSITION:	Position Lost	Caution	В	DSC
3008	0	TX POWER:	TX Mulfunction**	Warning	В	
3008	1	TX POWER: INHIBIT	TX PLL UNLOCK	Warning	В	BAM
3008	2	TX POWER: INHIBIT	VC Error	Warning	В	BAM
3008	3	TX POWER: FAILURE	Main AMP Heated	Warning	В	BAM
3008	4	TX POWER: FAILURE	Ship's Main Failure	Warning	В	BAM
3115	0	Impaired radio	Impaired Radio**	Warning	В	
3115	1	Impaired radio	Tune NG	Warning	В	BAM
3115	2	Impaired radio	Natural Tune	Warning	В	BAM
3115	3	Impaired radio	RX PLL UNLOCK	Warning	В	BAM
3115	4	Impaired radio	WR1 PLL UNLOCK	Warning	В	BAM
3115	5	Impaired radio	WR2 PLL UNLOCK	Warning	В	BAM
3122	0	DISTRESS/URGENCY	Received DSC DISTRESS/URGENCY**	Warning	A	
3122	1~7*	DISTRESS: RX DISTRESS: RELAY	123456789 12-34N 123-45E 12:34 wait for ACK 123456789 12-34N 123-45E 12:34 ACK'ed	Warning	A	DSC two-tone
			123456789 12-34N 123-45E 12:34 Canceled			two-tone
3122	1~7*	URGENCY: RX	CALL from 123456789 2182.0/2182.0kHz SSB	Warning	Α	DSC
			ACK from 123456789 2182.0/2182.0kHz SSB UNABLE from 123456789 2182.0/2182.0kHz SSB			two-tone
3123	0	SAFETY/ROUTINE	Received DSC SAFETY/ROUTINE**	Caution	В	
3123	1~7*	SAFETY: COM SAFETY: TEST SAFETY: POS	CALL from 123456789 2182.0/2182.0kHz SSB CALL from 123456789	Caution	В	DSC telephone
3123	1~7*	Routine: Com Routine: Poll	CALL from 123456789 2182.0/2182.0kHz SSB	Caution	В	DSC telephone
3016	NULL	POSITION:	EPFS Error	Caution	В	DSC

*: Temporary Silence and Silence Timeout do not update the time of last change. If the system time is out of sync with valid ZDA, NULL results (see section 6.8).

Note 1: Instance numbers listed with the "*" annotation are dynamically assigned."Alert text 2" contents are dynamic and vary depending on the DSC message's ACK status, MMSI, vessel position and channel.Depending on the DSC transmission status, the contents may change. For the latest information, always check this unit.

For DISTRESS messages, the MMSI is that of the vessel in distress; for all other messages, the MMSI is that of the sender.Caution level alerts have no audible alert on the BAM, however, the DSC message beep sounds.

Warning level alerts are sounded with two short beeps on the BAM, however, DISTRESS and URGENCY messages release the DSC two-tone audible alarm.Caution level alerts and category A Warning level alerts are not subject to responsibility transfer and cannot be remote acknowledged. Alerts can be temporarily silenced by inputting the ACN sentence. **Note 2:** Instance numbers listed with the "**" annotation are if multiple alert instances with the same alert ID occur simultaneously, the Aggregation Header" alert of Alert Instance 0 will be output. In the case of an aggregation header alert, there is no 2nd ALF.

To display similar alerts together on CAM-HMI (Central Alert Management Human Machine Interface). It is used to group similar alerts together for simplified display on CAM-HMI (Central Alert Management Human Machine Interface).

• ALR - Set alarm state

This sentence acknowledges an alert condition to AMS.

\$CTALR,hhmmss,xxx,A,A,c--c*hh<CR><LF> 1 2 3 4 5

- 1. Time of alert conditon change, UTC
- 2. Unique alert ID at alert source
- 3. Alert condition (A = threshold exceeded, V = not exceeded)
- 4. Alert's acknoledge atate (A = acknowledged, V unacknowleged)
- 5. Alert's description text

Alert ID	Alert text	
013	Position No Update	
014	Position Lost	
100	Ship's MAIN failure	
210	RX PLL UNLOCK	
213	WR1 PLL UNLOCK	
214	WR2 PLL UNLOCK	
220	TX PLL UNLOCK	
340	Main AMP Heated	
341	VC Error	
360	Tune NG	
361	Natural Tune	
500	Received DSC DISTRESS	
510	Received DSC URGENCY	
520	Received DSC SAFETY	
530	Received DSC ROUTINE	
600	Communication Error	
630	EPFS Error	
730	Cannot Print	

· ARC - Alert command refused

\$**ARC,hhmmss.ss,aaa,x.x,x.x,c*hh<CR><LF>

- 1 2 3 4 5
- 1. Time
- 2. Manufacturer mnemonic code
- 3. Alert identifier
- 4. Alert instance (1 to 999999)
- 5. Refused Alert Command
- A=acknowledge, Q=request/repeat information, O=responsibility transfer, S=silence

• DSC - Digital selective calling information

- 1 2 34567 8
- 1. Format specifier (2 digits)
- 2. Address (10 digits)
- 3. Category (2 digits or NULL)

4. Nature of Distress or first telecommand (2 digits or NULL)

5. Type of Communication or second telecommand (2 digits)

- 6. Position or Channel /Frequency (Max. 4 digits)
- 7. Time or Tel. No. (Max. 16 digits)
- 8. MMSI of ship in distress (10 digits or NULL)
- 9. Nature of distress (2 digits or NULL)
- 10. Acknowledgement (R=Acknowledge request B=Acknowledgement S=Neither (end of sequence)

9 10 11

11. Expansion indicator (E or NULL)

• DSE - Expanded digital selective calling

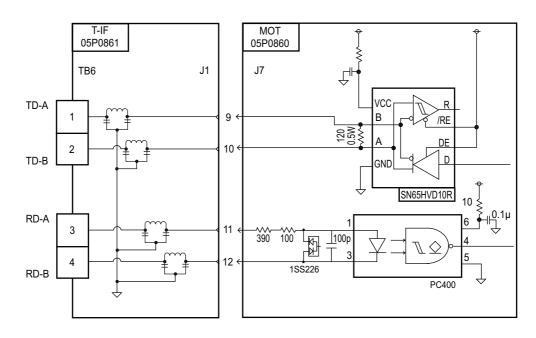
```
$CTDSE,x,x,a,xxxxxxxxxx,xx,c--c,.....,xx,c--c*hh<CR><LF>
```

- 123 4 56 789
- 1. Total number of sentences (fixed value)
- 2. Sentence number (fixed value)
- 3. Query/reply flag (fixed value A=Automatic)
- 4. Vessel MMSI (10 digits)
- 5. Data set '1' (code field, fixed value 00)
- 6. Data set '1' (data field, Enhanced position resolution, Max. 8 characters)
- 7. Additional data sets*
- 8. Data set 'n' (code field)*
- 9. Data set 'n' (data field)*
- *: This equipment outputs only "Data set 1".
- · HBT Heart beat supervision

\$**HBT,x.x,A,x*hh<CR><LF>

- 123
- 1. Configured repeat interval (1 to 999, Null)
- 2. Equipment status (A/V)
- 3. Sequential sequence identifier (0 to 9)

Serial interface



APPENDIX 5 PARTS LIST

This equipment contains complex modules in which fault diagnosis and repair down to component level are not practical (IMO A.694(17)/8.3.1). Only some discrete components are used. FURUNO Electric Co., Ltd. Believes identifying these components is of no value for shipboard maintenance; therefore, they are not listed in this manual. Major modules can be located on the parts location photos on pages AP-25 thru AP-27.

Transceiver Unit FS-1575T

ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	Model	FS-1575
	Unit	Transceiver Unit FS-1575T
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		Code No.
05P0868, 150WPA		—
05P0874, PWR		—
05P0864A, PA-IF		_
05P0871, P-SW		_
05P0847A, WR1		_
05P0847B, WR2		—
05P0856, TX		_
05P0842, RX		_
05P0862B, RX-FIL		_
05P0876, 150WTX-FIL		_
05P0861A, T-IF		
05P0860, MOT		_
05P0859, T-CPU		_

Transceiver Unit FS-2575T

ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	Model	FS-2575
	Unit	Transceiver Unit FS-2575T
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		Code No.
05P0867B, PA		_
05P0874, PWR		_
05P0866B, DRV		_
05P0873, SW-REG		_
05P0871, P-SW		_
05P0864, PA-IF		—
05P0847A, WR1		_
05P0847B, WR2		_
05P0856, TX		_
05P0842, RX		_
05P0862B, RX-FIL		_
05P0870B, TX-FIL		_
05P0861, T-IF		_
05P0860, MOT		_
05P0859, T-CPU		_

Transceiver Unit FS-5075T

ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	Model	FS-5075
ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	Unit	Transceiver Unit FS-5075T
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		Code No.
05P0866A, DRV		—
05P0873, SW-REG		_
05P0869, COMB		—
05P0872, FET		_
05P0871, P-SW		_
05P0867A, PA		—
05P0874, PWR		_
05P0864, PA-IF		_
05P0847A, WR1		—
05P0847B, WR2		—
05P0856, TX		—
05P0842, RX		—
05P0863, DUP-FIL		_
05P0862A, RX-FIL		_
05P0870A, TX-FIL		_
05P0861, T-IF		
05P0860, MOT		—
05P0859, T-CPU		_

Control Unit FS-2575C

ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	Model	FS-1575, FS-2575, FS-5075
	Unit	Control Unit FS-2575C
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		Code No.
05P0844, PANEL		_
05P0853, C-IF		_
05P0852, C-CPU		_

Antenna Coupler AT-1575

ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	Model	FS-1575
	Unit	Antenna Coupler AT-1575
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		Code No.
05P0883, COUP		-

Antenna Coupler AT-5075

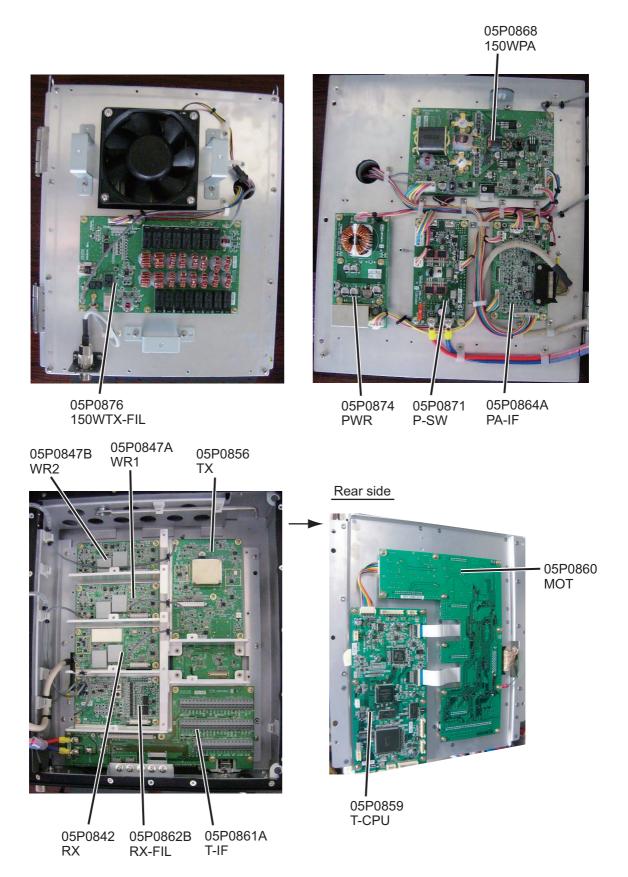
ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	Model	FS-2575, FS5075
	Unit	Antenna Coupler AT-5075
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		Code No.
05P0875, COUP		_

Terminal Unit IB-585

ELECTRICAL PARTS LIST	Model	FS-1575, FS-2575, FS-5075
	Unit	Terminal Unit IB-585
PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARD		Code No.
16P0287A, TERM PWR		—
16P0283A, TERM CPU		—
16P0212, SW		_
16P0289, SD USB		—
16P0214A, PWR C		—

APPENDIX 6 PARTS LOCATION

Transceiver Unit FS-1575T



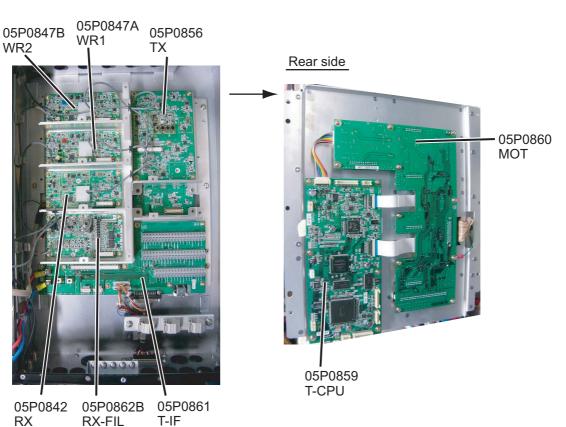
APPENDIX 6 PARTS LOCATION

Transceiver Unit FS-2575T



05P0870B TX-FIL





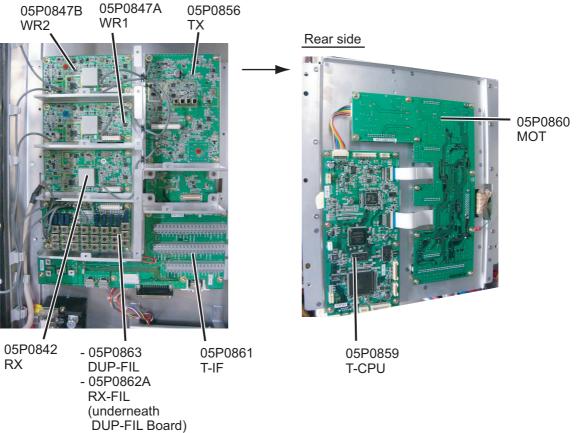
Transceiver Unit FS-5075T





05P0874 PWR





Control Unit FS-2575C



05P0844 (PANEL)



05P0853 (C-IF)



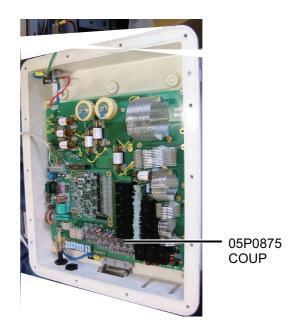
05P0852 (C-CPU)

Antenna Copuler AT-1575



05P0883 COUP

Antenna Copuler AT-5075



Terminal Unit IB-585



What is an Alert?

"Alert" is a generic name for a notice to any unusual or potentially dangerous situation generated within the system.

Alerts are classified according to priority and category.

Alert List

The ID for each alert is different, depending on whether there is a BAM (Bridge Alert Management) system or an AMS (Alert Management System) connected.

The table below shows the alert ID, message, priority, category, meaning and remedy for each alert.

Alert ID	Pop-up message	Priority/ Category	Meaning/Remedy
3013 (013)	Position data is not updated! Position was older than 4H. Update it. [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	Caution/B	Position data has not been updated for 4 hours. Ensure that EPFS is on and connected se- curely. Entering position data manually will also remove the message (see section 6.7).
620014 (014)	Lost position! Position was older than 23.5H. You must update position! [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	Caution/B	Position data was deleted because data had not been updated for 23.5 hours. Ensure that EPFS is on and connected se- curely. Entering position data manually will also remove the message (see section 6.7).
3008-4 (100)	TX power reduced. Ship's main failure. [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	Warning/ B	AC power has been turned off. System power is currently supplied by backup battery. RF output power is reduced. Check AC power.
3115-3 (210)	RX PLL UNLOCK [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	Warning/ B	No signal can be received due to unlocked RX circuit PLL. Try to use another channel. If this alert occurs frequently, contact your dealer.
3115-4 (213)	WR1 PLL UNLOCK [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	Warning/ B	DSC distress and urgency signals cannot be received due to unlocked WR1 circuit PLL. Contact your dealer.
3115-5 (214)	WR2 PLL UNLOCK [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	Warning/ B	DSC individual and safety signals cannot be received due to unlocked WR2 circuit PLL. Contact your dealer.
3008-1 (220)	TX PLL UNLOCK [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	Warning/ B	No signal can be transmitted due to unlocked TX circuit PLL. Try to use another channel. If this alert occurs frequently, contact your dealer.
3008-2 (341)	VC error! Please restart the power supply. [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	Warning/ B	Transmitter does not work due to abnormal voltage in power amplifier circuit. Turn off the power and turn it on again.

Alert ID	Pop-up message	Priority/ Category	Meaning/Remedy
3115-1	TUNE NG*	Warning/ B	System failed to match the impedance of antenna to transmission line.
(360)	[CANCEL]: Stop alarm	D	Check connections on antenna coupler and antenna system, and then re-tune antenna.
3115-2	TX power reduced.	Warning/	Output power was reduced due to over-cur-
(361)	Natural tune [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	В	rent in antenna. Check antenna system and re-tune antenna.
3122-x	Received DSC DISTRESS	Warning/	DSC distress message is received.
(500)	[CANCEL]: Stop alarm	A	Check the message.
3122-x	Received DSC URGENCY	Warning/	DSC urgency message is received.
(510)	[CANCEL]: Stop alarm	A	Check the message.
3123-x	Received DSC SAFETY	Caution	DSC safety message is received.
(520)	[CANCEL]: Stop alarm		Check the message.
3123-x	Received DSC ROUTINE	Caution	DSC routine message is received.
(530)	[CANCEL]: Stop alarm		Check the message.
- (600)	Communication Error [CANCEL]: Stop alarm	-	Transceiver unit cannot communicate with control unit. Check connection between transceiver unit and control unit. If the problem persists, con- tact your dealer.
3016	EPFS error!	Caution	No data from EPFS.
(630)	Please update your position data automatically or manu- ally. [CANCEL]: Stop alarm		Ensure that EPFS is on and connected se- curely. Entering position data manually will also remove the message (see section 6.7).
-	Cannot print.	-	Printer can not print.
(730)	Check printer. [CANCEL]: Stop alarm		Ensure that paper is loaded and cables are firmly connected.

Note: If you are in a mode which is using BAMS (Bridge Alert Management System), the alert ID (three digits in parentheses) will be displayed.

*: The TUNE NG alert is automatically terminated when the pop up message is closed.

Alert priority

There are four alert priorities: emergency, alarm, warning and caution. This equipment uses Warning and Caution alerts.

Warning: Conditions or situations which require immediate attention for precautionary reasons, to make the bridge team aware of conditions which are not immediately hazardous, but may become so.

Caution: Awareness of a condition which continues to require attention out of the ordinary consideration of the situation or of given information.

Alert category

An alert is further classified by category, A, B or C, according to its degree of severity or source.

Category	Description
А	Alert category with additional information for decision support.
В	Alert where no additional information for decision support is necessary.
С	Alert that cannot be acknowledged on the bridge but for which informa- tion is required about the status and treatment of the alert.

How to Acknowledge a Warning

When a warning occurs, the alarm sounds, a pop-up appears, and the icon flashes. After confirming the alert content, press the CANCEL key to close the pop-up. For DSC messages, also check the details of the message. Multiple pop-ups may overlap, so check each one without hitting CANCEL. If you close the pop-up checked the contents, press and hold the **MENU** key or select **MENU** \rightarrow **ALARM** to display the list and check the contents.

When acknowledged, the buzzer stops and the flashing of the alert name stops. The state of the alert changes and the alert priority changes as shown below

Priority No.		lo.	Priority of Alert	Alert state
High	\wedge	1	Emergency, Alarm	Not acknowledged, Not rectified
2 2		2	Warning	Not acknowledged, Not rectified
3		3	Emergency, Alarm	Not acknowledged, Rectified
		4	Warning	Not acknowledged, Rectified
		5	Emergency, Alarm	Acknowledged, Not rectified
		6	Warning	Acknowledged, Not rectified
Low	V	7	Caution	Not rectified

Category of alert and place of alert acknowledgement

The place of alert acknowledgement depends on the category of the alert.

Category	Where alert notification occurs	Place of alert acknowledgement
A	Equipment that generated the alert.	Equipment that generated the alert.
В	Equipment that generated the alert and AMS* (Alert Management System).	Equipment that generated the alert or AMS.

* A category A alert does not sound at the AMS.

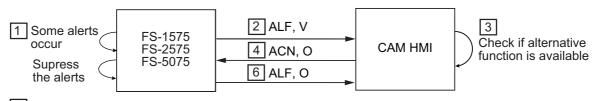
Responsibility Transfer Alert

IEC62923 requires the use of the "responsibility transfer" function to reduce unnecessary alerts when some alternative function is available.

Below is the responsibility transfer flow in text and figure.

- 1. Warning is generated.
- 2. This equipment sends ALF of state V (active unacknowledged) to CAM.

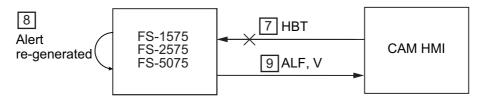
- 3. CAM Checks if any alternative function is available.
- 4. CAM HMI sends "responsibility transfer command" ACN,O.
- 5. It suppress the alarm sounding and changes to responsibility transferred.
- 6. It sends ALF of state O (active responsibility-transferred) to CAM.



5 Responsibility Transferred (suppress the alarm sounding)

- 7. When any HBT sentence is received in specified time-out period.
- 8. It re-generates the warning
- 9. It sends ALF of state V (active unacknowledged) to CAM.

Cancel Responsibility Transfer



Note the following concerning Responsibility Transfer:

- When a Responsibility Transferred alert is acknowledged, the alert state becomes "Acknowledged."
- When the cause of a Responsibility Transferred alert is resolved, the alert state becomes "Normal."
- Category A alerts reject Responsibility Transfer. (ARC sentence is sent.)

Alert escalation

All ALERT I/F2 Warning level alerts are escalated as Warning level alerts if they are not acknowledged or rectified within five minutes.

Function Type

Type P

Interface

IEC61162-450 (LAN port)

FURUNO

SPECIFICATIONS OF SSB RADIOTELEPHONE FS-1575/2575/5075

1 MF/HF DIGITAL RADIOTELEPHONE

1.1 GENERAL

1.1.1	Communication system	ommunication system		
	FS-1575/2575	Semi-duplex or simplex		
	FS-5075	Full-duplex (option required), semi-duplex or simplex		
1.1.2	Class of emission	J3E: Telephone		
		F1B (J2B): DSC and NBDP		
		H3E: reception only		
		A1A, F3C: requires settings for communications		
1.1.3	Number of channel	User programmable: 256 TX/RX pairs		
		All ITU channels incorporated (include DSC/NBDP), SSB, TLX, CW		
1.1.4	Warming up	1 minute approx. (oven 15 minutes approx.)		

1.2 TRANSMITTER

1.2.1	Frequency range	1,605 kHz to 27.5 MHz (100 Hz step)
1.2.2	RF output power	
	FS-1575	MF/HF: 150 Wpep
	FS-2575	MF/HF: 250 Wpep
	FS-5075	MF: 400 Wpep, HF: 500 Wpep
1.2.3	Frequency stability	±10 Hz
1.2.4	MIC in sensitivity	1 kHz, 94 dBA maximum power: -9 dB to -3 dB
1.2.5	Line in sensitivity	1 kHz, -16 dBm maximum power: -9 dB to -3 dB
1.2.6	Audio frequency range	350 Hz to 2.7 kHz (within 6dB)

1.3 RECEIVER

- 1.3.1 Receiving system Double-conversion superheterodyne
- 1.3.2 Frequency range 100 kHz-29,999.99 kHz (10 Hz step)
- 1.3.3 Sensitivity (SINAD 20 dB)

Frequency Range	J3E
100 kHz to 300 kHz	35 dBµV
300 kHz to 1.6 MHz	25 dBµV
1.6 MHz to 4.0 MHz	13 dBµV
4.0 MHz to 30 MHz	7 dBµV

- 1.3.4 Intermediate frequency 1st: 53.964 MHz, 2nd: 36 kHz
- 1.3.5Spurious responseBetter than 60 dB1.3.6Audio output powerSpeaker: 3 W/4 ohm
- Handset: 10 mW/150 ohm
 - Line output: 0 dBm/600 ohm
- 1.3.7 Standard features AGC, Noise blanker, Voice-activated squelch, Noise reduction, Notch filter, Attenuator

FURUNO

2 DSC/WATCH KEEPING RECEIVER

2.1 DIGITAL SELECTIVE CALLING

- 2.1.1 Frequency shift Mark: F-85Hz, Space: F+85 Hz (F: assigned frequency)
- 2.1.2 Baud rate 100 bps \pm 30 x 10⁻⁶
- 2.1.3 Protocol ITU-R Rec.493, 541
- 2.1.4 Modulation FSK

2.2 DSC/WATCH RECEIVER (DISTRESS)

- 2.2.1 Frequency range 2187.5/ 4207.5/ 6312.0/ 8414.5/ 12577.0/ 16804.5 kHz
- 2.2.2 Class of emission F1B (J2B)
- 2.2.3 Antenna impedance 50 ohm
- 2.2.4 Sensitivity $0 dB\mu V$ or less
- 2.2.5 Intermediate frequency 1st: 35.964 MHz, 2nd: 36 kHz
- 2.2.6 Frequency stability ±10 Hz
- 2.2.7 Output power for preamp 12 VDC: 0.15 A max.
- 2.2.8 Spurious response Better than 60 dB

2.3 DSC/WATCH RECEIVER (GENERAL FREQUENCY, OPTION)

- 2.3.1 Frequency range 1605 kHz to 27.5 MHz
- 2.3.2 Class of emission F1B (J2B)
- 2.3.3 Antenna impedance 50 ohm
- $2.3.4 \quad \text{Sensitivity} \qquad \quad 0 \; \text{dB}\mu\text{V} \text{ or less}$
- 2.3.5 Intermediate frequency 1st: 44.964 MHz, 2nd: 36 kHz
- 2.3.6 Output power for preamp 12 VDC: 0.15 A max.
- 2.3.7 Spurious response Better than 60 dB

3 NBDP FUNCTION (OPTION)

- 3.1 Communication mode ARQ, FEC
- 3.2 Protocol ITU-R M625, M476, M490, M491, M492
- 3.3 Modulation FSK

4 CONTROL UNIT

- 4.1 Display system 4.3-inch color dot matrix
- 4.2 Pixel 480 x 272 dots
- 4.3 Brilliance 18 steps (off to maximum brightness)
- 4.4 Built-in speaker 4 ohms
- 4.5 Alarm volume 80 to 85 dB(A)
- 4.6 Visible distance 0.7 m nominal

5 ANTENNA COUPLER

5.1	Tuning system	CPU controlled fully automatic tuning system
5.2	Frequency range	1605 kHz to 27.5 MHz
5.3	Input impedance	50 ohm
5.4	Antenna	10 m to 18 m wire or 10 m whip, or
		8 m whip + horizontal feeder 2 m or more
5.5	Tuning time	Within 15 seconds

FURUNO

6 TERMINAL UNIT (OPTION)

6.1	Display	10.4" color TFT LCD, 800 x 600 dots (SVGA)
6.2	Brilliance	11 steps
6.3	External memory	SD card: 2 GB max. or SDHC card: 32 GB max.
		(SDHC card: formatted and recognized as a 2GB card)
6.4	Keyboard interface	USB2.0, 1.5Mbps
6.5	Visible distance	0.7 m nominal

7 INTERFACE7.1 Serial data

1.1	Senaruala	
	Format	IEC 61162-1
	Sentences	
	Input	ACK, ACN, GGA, GLL, GNS, HBT, RMC, ZDA
	Output	ALC, ALF, ALR, ARC, DSC, DSE, HBT
7.2	LAN	
	Physical format	Ethernet 10Base-T/100Base-TX, RJ45 connector
	Data format	IEC61162-450
	Transmission group	
	Input	Select 3 data from followings;
		MISC, TGTD, SATD, NAVD, PROP, VDRD, RCOM, TIME,
		USR1 to USR8, BAM1/2, CAM1/2, NETA (SRP only)
	Output	Arbitrary (default: RCOM), selectable data: same as input
	Sentences	
	Input	ACK, ACN, HBT, SRP (GGA, GLL, GNS, RMC, ZDA)
	Output	ALF, ALC, ALR, ARC, HBT, SRP
	Other network function	Ping, SNMP, Syslog, IGMP ver.3, FURUNO Management Protocol

8 POWER SUPPLY

8.1 Transceiver/control unit

FS-1575	24 VDC: 5A (RX), 20 A max. (TX)
FS-2575	24 VDC: 5A (RX), 40 A max. (TX)
FS-5075	24 VDC: 5A (RX), 60 A max. (TX)
Emergency battery us	e (TX): 15A (FS-1575), 22A (FS-2575), 30A (FS-5075) max.

- 8.2 Terminal unit (option) 12-24 VDC: 0.5-0.3 A
- 8.3 Printer (PP-520, option) 24 VDC: 1 A
- 8.4 AC/DC power supply unit (option)

PR-300 (for FS-1575)100/110/200/220VAC, 1 phase, 50/60 HzPR-241 (for FS-1575)100-230VAC, 1 phase, 50-60 HzPR-850A (for FS-2575/5075)100/110/120/200/220/240VAC, 1 phase, 50/60 Hz

9 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITION

9.1	Ambient temperature	
	Antenna coupler	-25°C to +55°C
	Indoor units	-15°C to +55°C
9.2	Relative humidity	93% or less at 40°C



9.3 Degree of protection

	Antenna coupler	IP56
	Transceiver unit	IP22 (bulkhead mount only)
	Terminal unit	IP20 (IP22: option required)
	Control unit	IP20 (IP22: option required)
9.4	Vibration	IEC60945 Ed.4

10 COATING COLOR

- 10.1 Antenna coupler N9.5 (white)
- 10.2 Transceiver/control unit N3.0

INDEX

Α

Abbreviation	AP-16
Address book	
deleting	6-15
editing	
list	
registration	6-14
Alarm lists	6-25
Aler list and codes	AP-34
Alerts	
acknowledging	7-36
Antenna selection	
Area message	
receiving	5-14
sending	5-12
Attenuator	2-6
Audio alarms	3-3
Auto ACK setting	6-21
В	
Brilliance	1-5
С	
Channel setting	2-2
Clarifier setting	
Class of emission	
Control description	
D	
Daily test	11 1
Date and time setting	

Date and time setting	
Digital interface	AP-20
Distress alert	
canceling	4-16
receiving	4-6
sending	4-1
Distress relay	
receiving	4-15
sending	4-11
DSC frequency setting	5-3
DSC message	3-1
DSC scan screen	1-5
E	
Error message	11-4
External alarm setting	

F

FAX setting	6-11
Frequency setting	
Frequency table	AP-3

G

Group message	
receiving	5-11
sending	5-10
Group message preparation	

.

1	
Icon	AP-17
Individual message	
receiving	5-7
sending	
Individual message preparation	
Intercom	
Κ	
Key assignment	6-7
L	
Log file	
	66
deleting	
opening	
М	
Maintenance	11-3
Medical message	
receiving	5-18
sending	
MENU screen open/close	
Menu tree	
	AP-1
Ν	
NBDP	7-1
abbreviation	AP-18
answerback code registration	8-1
ARQ mode	
automatic telex	
creating file	
deleting file	
Edit menu	
editing file	
enaming file	
FEC mode	
File menu	
ID code registration	
macrofile	
maintenance	
menu tree	
Operate menu	
printing file	
reception mode	10-5
saving file	9-2
saving file under new name	9-8
scan channel group	8-6
scanning	
station list	
Station menu	
System menu	
timer operation	
timer programming	
Window menu	
Network setting	
Neutral message	
neural messaye	

receiving	5-16
sending	5-14
Noise blanker	2-5
Noise reduction	2-6
Notch filter	2-6

Ρ

Parst list	
Parst location	AP-29
Polling request message	5-19
Position message	
eceiving	5-22
sending	5-20
Position setting	6-8
Power on/off	1-3
Printing message	6-8
Priority	
PSTN message	
receiving	5-26
sending	
PSTN message preparation	

R

RF	gain	2-5
RT	screen	1-3

S

Scanning frequency	1-6, 6-22
Session	1-8
S-meter	2-5
Sound setting	6-24
Speaker	1-6
Special message	6-22
Squelch	2-6
Squelch frequency	
Т	

11-5
6-19
6-10
11 - 2
2-3
11-4
11-2

U

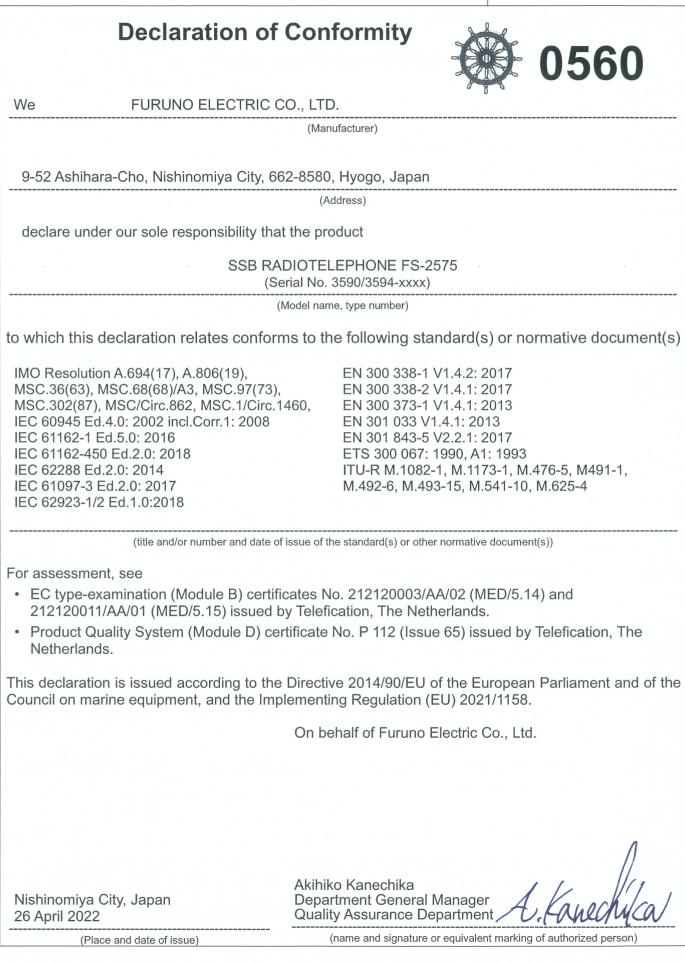
User channel	
deleting	6-4
editing	6-3
list	
registration	6-2
W	
Working channel setting	5-4
Working frequency setting	5-4

FURUNO	FURUNO ELECTRIC CO., LTD. 9-52 Ashihara-cho, Nishinomiya, 662-8580, Japa Tel: +81 (798) 65-2111 Fax: +81 (798) 65-1020
	Publication No. DOCQA1589
Declaration of	Conformity 0560
We FURUNO ELECTRIC C	0., LTD.
	(Manufacturer)
9-52 Ashihara-Cho, Nishinomiya City, 66	2-8580, Hyogo, Japan
	(Address)
declare under our sole responsibility that	the product
	DIOTELEPHONE FS-1575 rial No. 3592/3593-xxxx)
`	Nodel name, type number)
to which this declaration relates conform	ns to the following standard(s) or normative document(s)
IMO Resolution A.694(17), A.806(19), MSC.36(63), MSC.68(68)/A3, MSC.97(73), MSC.302(87), MSC/Circ.862, MSC.1/Circ.14 IEC 60945 Ed.4.0: 2002 incl.Corr.1: 2008 IEC 61162-1 Ed.5.0: 2016 IEC 61162-450 Ed.2.0: 2018 IEC 62288 Ed.2.0: 2014 IEC 61097-3 Ed.2.0: 2017 IEC 62923-1/2 Ed.1.0:2018	EN 300 338-1 V1.4.2: 2017 EN 300 338-2 V1.4.1: 2017 460 EN 300 373-1 V1.4.1: 2013 EN 301 033 V1.4.1: 2013 EN 301 843-5 V2.2.1: 2017 ETS 300 067: 1990, A1: 1993 ITU-R M.1082-1, M.1173-1, M.476-5, M491-1, M.492-6, M.493-15, M.541-10, M.625-4
(title and/or number and date of	issue of the standard(s) or other normative document(s))
222120008/AA/00 (MED/5.15) issued b	cates No. 222120001/AA/00 (MED/5.14) and y Telefication, The Netherlands. tificate No. P 112 (Issue 65) issued by Telefication, The
This declaration is issued according to the Council on marine equipment, and the Imp	Directive 2014/90/EU of the European Parliament and of the plementing Regulation (EU) 2021/1158.
	On behalf of Furuno Electric Co., Ltd.
Nishinomiya City, Japan 26 April 2022	Akihiko Kanechika Department General Manager Quality Assurance Department
(Place and date of issue)	mame and signature or equivalent marking of authorized person)



FURUNO ELECTRIC CO., LTD. 9-52 Ashihara-cho, Nishinomiya, 662-8580, Japan Tel: +81 (798) 65-2111 Fax: +81 (798) 65-1020 www.furuno.com

Publication No. DOCQA1590





FURUNO ELECTRIC CO., LTD. 9-52 Ashihara-cho, Nishinomiya, 662-8580, Japan Tel: +81 (798) 65-2111 Fax: +81 (798) 65-1020 www.furuno.com

Publication No. DOCQA1591

Declaration of	Conformity 0560	
We FURUNO ELECTRIC C	CO., LTD.	
	(Manufacturer)	
9-52 Ashihara-Cho, Nishinomiya City, 66	62-8580, Hyogo, Japan	
	(Address)	
declare under our sole responsibility tha	t the product	
	DIOTELEPHONE FS-5075 erial No. 3591/3595-xxxx)	
(Model name, type number)	
to which this declaration relates conforms to the following standard(s) or normative document(s)		
IMO Resolution A.694(17), A.806(19), MSC.36(63), MSC.68(68)/A3, MSC.97(73), MSC.302(87), MSC/Circ.862, MSC.1/Circ.1 IEC 60945 Ed.4.0: 2002 incl.Corr.1: 2008 IEC 61162-1 Ed.5.0: 2016 IEC 61162-450 Ed.2.0: 2018 IEC 62288 Ed.2.0: 2014 IEC 61097-3 Ed.2.0: 2017 IEC 62923-1/2 Ed.1.0:2018		
(title and/or number and date or	f issue of the standard(s) or other normative document(s))	
 For assessment, see EC type-examination (Module B) certificates No. 212120004/AA/02 (MED/5.14) and 212120012/AA/01 (MED/5.15) issued by Telefication, The Netherlands. Product Quality System (Module D) certificate No. P 112 (Issue 65) issued by Telefication, The Netherlands. 		
This declaration is issued according to the Directive 2014/90/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council on marine equipment, and the Implementing Regulation (EU) 2021/1158.		
	On behalf of Furuno Electric Co., Ltd.	
	Λ	
Nishinomiya City, Japan 26 April 2022 (Place and date of issue)	Akihiko Kanechika Department General Manager Quality Assurance Department A. Labourda (name and signature or equivalent marking of authorized person)	